PanelView Standard Operator Terminals



User Manual

(Catalog Numbers PV300 Micro, PV300, PV550, PV600, PV900, PV1000, PV1400)



ALLEN-BRADLEY . ROCKWELL SOFTWARE Automation

Important User Information

Solid state equipment has operational characteristics differing from those of electromechanical equipment. Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation and Maintenance of Solid State Controls (publication SGI-1.1 available from your local Rockwell Automation sales office or online at <u>http://literature.rockwellautomation.com</u>) describes some important differences between solid state equipment and hard-wired electromechanical devices. Because of this difference, and also because of the wide variety of uses for solid state equipment, all persons responsible for applying this equipment must satisfy themselves that each intended application of this equipment is acceptable.

In no event will Rockwell Automation, Inc. be responsible or liable for indirect or consequential damages resulting from the use or application of this equipment.

The examples and diagrams in this manual are included solely for illustrative purposes. Because of the many variables and requirements associated with any particular installation, Rockwell Automation, Inc. cannot assume responsibility or liability for actual use based on the examples and diagrams.

No patent liability is assumed by Rockwell Automation, Inc. with respect to use of information, circuits, equipment, or software described in this manual.

Reproduction of the contents of this manual, in whole or in part, without written permission of Rockwell Automation, Inc., is prohibited.

Throughout this manual, when necessary, we use notes to make you aware of safety considerations.

WAI	h		bout practices or circum , which may lead to pers		1 m .		M.Galtomatika.d
IMPO	RTANT	dentifies information th	hat is critical for success	ful application and u	inderstanding of th	e product.	ALANCE .
ATTE	p		bout practices or circum onomic loss. Attentions ence				doautomat/ka.P
SHOCK		abels may be on or ins langerous voltage may	side the equipment, for e	xample, a drive or m	otor, to alert peopl	e that	
			bo predent.	<u>,</u>]	10.91	14 ⁰ .9	Had Had
BURN		abels may be on or ins surfaces may reach dan	side the equipment, for engerous temperatures.	xample, a drive or m	otor, to alert peopl	e that	Widballomater

Allen-Bradley, Rockwell Automation, and TechConnect are trademarks of Rockwell Automation, Inc.

Trademarks not belonging to Rockwell Automation are property of their respective companies

Summary of Changes

www.idbai

The information below summarizes the changes to this manual since the last publication.

To help you find new and updated information in this release of the manual, we have included change bars as shown to the right of this paragraph.

Topic 🔊	Page S
Updated list of supported memory cards.	105
Added information on the proper placement of the sealing gasket.	136 143 150 158 167 173
Added information on airborne contaminants for the PanelView 300 terminal.	235
Added EU Battery Directive to the list of agency certifications.	248
Added information on battery replacement and disposal.	271
www.glautomasko	www.gbattomatyke.

www.fobcutomatika.pl

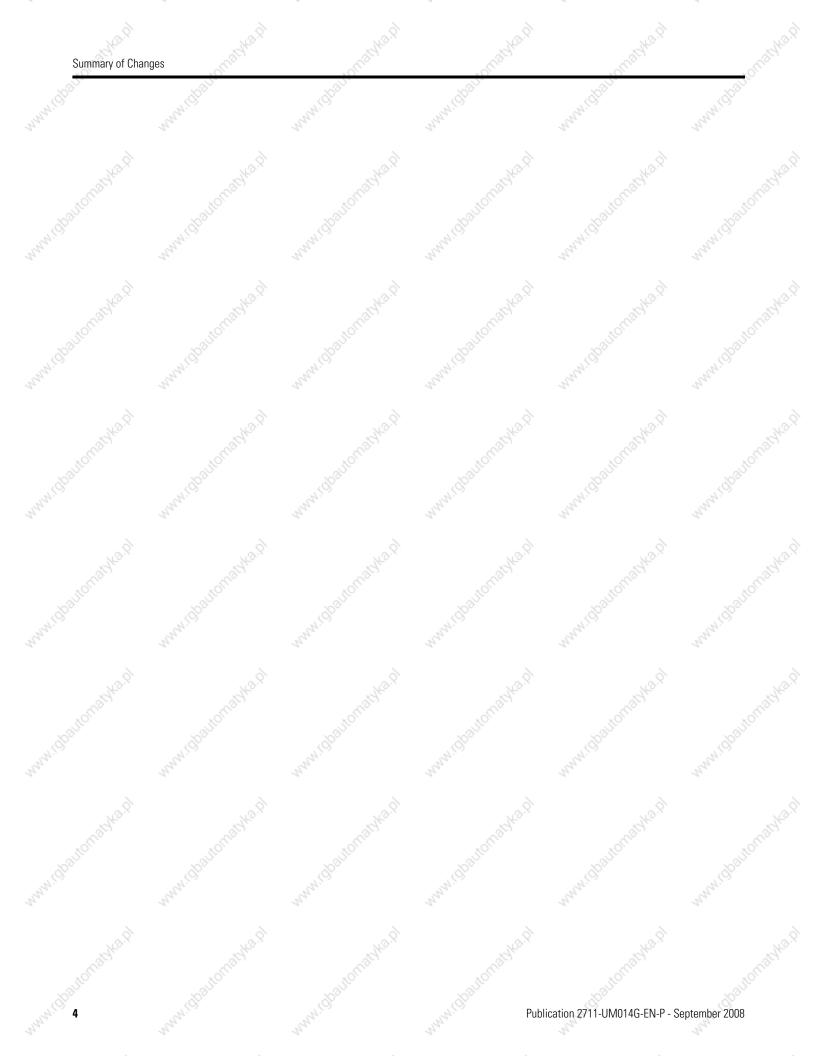


Table of Contents

Manningballomathant wanter and	Dbjectives.	
Mannedalianatikan	ntended Audience	
www.cbautonastko.	nstalling PanelView Terminals European Union Directive Compliance Additional Resources	
4 4 4	27 27	All
	Chapter 1	, A
Terminal Overview	Chapter Objectives	
www. www. www. w	PanelView 300 Micro Monochrome PanelView 300 Micro Monochrome PanelView 550 Monochrome Termi PanelView 600 Color Terminals PanelView 900 Color Terminals PanelView 1000 Color Terminals	Terminals 18 nals 19
ABHAR ABHAR	PanelView 1000 Color Terminals PanelView 1000 Grayscale Terminal PanelView 1400 Color Terminals PanelView 300 Micro Terminal Feat PanelView 300 Micro Terminal Feat PanelView 300 Terminal Features	ls
www.dpat	PanelView 300 Terminal Features (f PanelView 300 Terminal Features (f PanelView 550 Terminal Features PanelView 550 Terminal Features (f PanelView 550 Keypad or Keypad a Terminals (back)	front). 27 back). 28
www. www. w	PanelView 550 Touch Screen Termi PanelView 600 Terminal Features PanelView 600 Terminal Features (f PanelView 600 Keypad or Keypad a Terminal (back)	
, tol ³⁰¹⁰¹ , tol ³⁰¹⁰¹ ,	PanelView 900/1000 Terminal Features PanelView 900/1000 Terminal Features PanelView 900/1000 Terminal Features PanelView 1400 Terminal Features PanelView 1400 Terminal Features PanelView 1400 Terminal Features	ures (front) 40 ures (back) 42
Cash. Cash.	That the state	matthe matthe
Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008	Without	WHITE IN THE STREET

48 Touch Screen Operation 49 Configuration Mode Menu. 50 Terminal Messages 50 PanelView File Transfer Utility 54 Remote I/O or DH+ Cable 55 Backlight Lamps 56 Panel Mount Clips and Studs 57 Power Input Connector 57

Chapter 2

Chapter Objective	es			. 59
Wiring and Safety	Guidelines			. 59
Hazardous Locatio	on Considerations			. 60
Connect AC Powe	er			. 61
Connect dc Powe	r			. 63
Reset the Termina				
Power-up Sequen	.ce			. 67
	nd RS-232 Termina			
For Remote I/	O Terminals			. 68
S.		100	- 64	

Chapter 3

- L L L			
Chapter Objectives			71
Application Settings			71
Access the Configuration Mode Menu			72
Operations List			72
Language		. d.	72
Run Mode	3		73
Reset Video			73
Comm and Fault Status Indicators			73

Applying Power and Resetting Terminal

Configuring the Terminal

Homasha.n Table of Contents

S.	.80	No.	. 8 ⁰
and it is	Mrs.	Mar.	NN.
	Language		
	guage List		
	lemory Card		
	nory Card Listing		
	onnect Card		
	lications on Card		
	ore From Card		
	e to Card		
	e/Format Card		
Q.,	re Communication	<u></u>	
	485 Communication		107 5
	- Communication		
	ote I/O Communication		
Con	trolNet Communication		79
Dev	iceNet Communication		82 🔊
DF1	Communication		84
	erNet/IP Communication		
()) (re Presets		
Pow	er-up with Presets or Last S	tates	88
Rest	art Unit and Load Values		88
Key	Repeat Rate		89
Key	Repeat Delay		89 🔊
	. S		- A.V.
Viewing	g Terminal Information	· · · · · · ·	89
Boo	t 🔊		89
Firm	ware		89
Hare	lware		89
File	name		90
	File		
	. S		
Adjust S	Screen Parameters		90
Pan	elView 300 Micro Terminal	Screen Setup	90
	elView 300 Terminal Screen		
Pan	elView 550 Terminal Screen	Setup	93
Pan	elView 600/900/1000 Color	Terminal Screen Setu	ıp94
	elView 900 Monochrome Te		
	elView 1000 Grayscale Term		
Pan	elView 1400 Color Terminal	Screen Setup	98
Set the	Time and Date	&	100
	he Time		
Set 1	he Date		101
Exit	%		101
	der der	All ar	101
	n'o	ollor	other
~3 ⁵⁶	- Alle	NOIDE	NOT STATE
8			NIC 1
35 ar	4 cm	and the second s	Sec.

, tonatika.pl

allonatyka.pl

Hornachta.pl

Manny lobe

www.cocatonatyka.pl

Set Up the Printer	
Handshaking	
8	
Communication Parameters	3.2
Baud Rate	
Top of Form	
Port Mode	
Exit	

toma

Chapter 4

Chapter 4	
Chapter Objectives	105
Supported Memory Cards	105
Use the Memory Card Retainer	106
Load Application from a Memory Card	108
Load Application on a Memory Card	110
Store Font Files on a Memory Card	111
Remove a Memory Card	112
Chauteu Eather and a state	abler
Chapter 5	xoll"
Chapter Objectives	113

Chapter 5

Chapter Objectives		
Application Information.		
Important Information for PanelView 300 Mic		
Operations		
Screen Security		
Push Button Operation		
Control Lists		
Active List Item		
Active Control List		
Cursor		
List Keys		
Cursor-piloted Control Lists	117	
Numeric Entry Cursor Point		
Keypad Enable Button		5
Scratchpad		
ASCII Entry Controls		
ASCII Scratchpad - Keypad or Keypad/Tc	ouch Screen 🖑	
Terminals		
ASCII Scratchpad - PV300 Micro/300 Tern	ninals 122	
ASCII Scratchpad - PV550/600 Touch Scre	een Terminals. 123	
ASCII Scratchpad - PV900/1000/1400 Tou	ch Screen	Ś
Terminals		2
ASCII Scratchpads in Other Languages		
Screen Selectors		
Cursor Operation		
List Keys	127	
List Indicators		
HOR HOR	10 ⁵	
Publication 2711-UI	M014G-EN-P - September 2008	
Publication 2711-U	22	

Using a Memory Card

Running Applications

www.clpai

Manny. 100

9

1 I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	5 S		
WILD'S	WIGO'S	NIGES C	WIG60
Multistate Indicator	·s		128
Bar Graph Display	s		128
Analog Gauges			
Numeric Data Disp	olays		129
Message Displays			129
Time or Date			130
Printing		_e e	130
Alarms			131

Chapter 6

Chapter 6 🔊		NO.Q
Chapter Objectives		133
Hazardous Location Considerations		133
Enclosures	&	134
Required Tools		134
Mounting Dimensions		134
Cutout Dimensions		135
Clearances		135
Install Terminal in Panel		136
allo.		1 ¹⁰
Chapter 7		
at	Se. 194	1.0.0

Chapter 7

Chapter Objectives	
Hazardous Location Considerations	139
Enclosures	140
Mounting Dimensions	141
Cutout Dimensions	141
Clearances	142
Install the PV300 Terminal in a Panel.	143

Chapter 8

Chapter Objectives	145 🔬
Hazardous Location Considerations	145
Enclosures	146
Required Tools	147
Mounting Dimensions	147
PV550 Keypad, Keypad & Touch Screen Terminals	147
PV550 Touch Screen Terminals	147
Clearances	148 🔊
Cutout Dimensions	149
PV550 Keypad, Keypad and Touch Screen Terminals	149
PV550 Touch Screen Terminals	149
Install the PV550 Terminal in a Panel	150

Installing the PV300 Micro Terminal

Installing the PV300 Terminal

Installing the PV550 Terminal

Installing the PV600 Terminal

Installing the PV900/1000 Terminals

Installing the PV1400 Terminal

Chapter Objectives 153	3
Hazardous Location Considerations	
Enclosures 154	4 30
Required Tools	4
Mounting Dimensions	5
PV600 Keypad, Keypad and Touch Screen Terminals 15	5
PV600 Touch Screen Terminals	5
Cutout Dimensions	5
PV600 Keypad, Keypad and Touch Screen Terminals 150	5 20.8
PV600 Touch Screen Terminals	
Clearances 15	7:0
PV600 Keypad and Keypad and Touch Screen	
Terminals 15	7
PV600 Touch Screen Terminals	7
Install the PV600 in a Panel 158	8
NON NON NON	Nº.X
Chapter 10	630
xO' xO' xO'	×0`

www.ch

NNNNI (B)

Chapter 10

Install the PV600 in a Panel	158	
Weit when we		NO.X
Chapter 10		Carol Carol
Chapter Objectives	161	
Hazardous Location Considerations	161	
Enclosures	162	
Required Tools		
PV900 Terminals Mounting Dimensions	163	2 de la
PV900 Touch Terminal Mounting Dimensions	163	Ster.
PV900 Keypad Terminal Mounting Dimensions	163	E.o.
PV1000 Terminals Mounting Dimensions	164	
PV1000 Touch Terminal Mounting Dimensions	164	
PV1000 Keypad Terminal Mounting Dimensions	164	
Clearances		
Cutout Dimensions	166	2
PV900 Panel Cutout Dimensions	166	all a
PV1000 Panel Cutout Dimensions	166	
Install the PV900/PV1000 Terminals in a Panel	167	
and		
Chapter 11 Additional Addition		

Chapter 11

Chapter Objectives .			169
Enclosures		<u> </u>	169
Required Tools			169
	s		170
	erminal Mounting Dimensions.		170
PV1400 Keypad T	Cerminal Mounting Dimensions		170
Clearances			171
Cutout Dimensions .		<u>.</u>	172
PV1400 Keypad T	Terminals	8	172
PV1400 Touch Sci	reen Terminals		172
10 ^{31/10}	abaltor.		10810
	Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-	P - Septembe	er 2008
Na Na	A Contraction of the second se	-1 ²⁴	

	200	8 ⁰⁰	CP CONTRACTOR OF	1000	
Inst	all the PV1400 Ter	minal in a Pane	1 chan.	173	
	Mount Terminal w				
	liount reminar w	the mounting of			
Cha	pter 12	3Hor	ANO.	Nº.	
	pter Objectives	omo	office	177.000	
Cha	ipter Objectives	dolinoo		177	
	ing and Safety Gui ble Charts				
	Runtime Communi				
	Runtime Communi				
	Module				
	Application File U				
	note I/O Terminal				
	Remote I/O Termin				
	Supported Control				
200	Making Remote I/0	Connections	2ª	187	
	Remote I/O Pass-tl				
	+ Terminal Connec				
	DH+ Terminal Por	X ~ 4	N	8.4	
	Typical DH+ Syste				
	Making DH+ Conn				
DH	-485 Terminal Con	nections		192	
	DH-485 Terminal I				
	Connecting to a Si				
	Connecting to a D				
	Connecting a Com				
	Connecting a Hand				
	232 (DH-485) Term				
	RS-232 Terminal Pe	orts		199	
14	Connecting to an S	SLC, CompactLo	gix, MicroLogix	1-	
	Controller (Point-to	o-point)		200	
	Connecting to a M	icroLogix Contr	oller through an	Nº.	
	AIC+ Module			201	
	Connecting a Com	puter		201	
	Connecting a DH+				
RS-2	232 (DF1) Termina	l Connections.		202	
	Compatible Contro				
	RS-232 (DF1) Term				
	RS-232/DF1 Port C				
	Connecting to a M	100 -		204	
	Connecting to an S		e l		
	Controller				
	Connecting to a Co				
	Using a Modem				
	Connecting to a D				
	Constructing a Nul	i Modem Cable		207	
	JHON N	autor	autor	auton	
				300-	
08	and a second		CRAM!	ranni 11	
20	21		24	24	

Monaskani

Honatkanl

Terminal Connections of the second Mary 1600 www.C

ANNAL OF

tomatyka.pl

www.idoatemaayka.pl

	Bit Bit	1000
Co	ntrolNet Connections	207
00	Related Information	
	ControlNet Protocol	
	Compatible ControlNet Controllers	
	ControlNet Terminal Ports	208
	Making ControlNet Connections	
- Salar	NAP and Redundant Cables	
De	viceNet Network Terminal Connections	
	DeviceNet Terminal Ports.	
	Making DeviceNet Connections	
	Typical DeviceNet Network	214
Et	herNet/IP Connections	S
A	EtherNet/IP Terminal Ports	
200	Ethernet Connector	
	Cables	216
	Typical EtherNet/IP Configuration	
Pa	nelView 300 Micro Terminal Connections	
	RS-232 Communication Port	
	Connecting to a MicroLogix Controller	218
	Connecting to an SLC, PLC-5, ControlLogix, MicroLogix	
220	1500LRP, CompactLogix, or FlexLogix	219
	Connecting to an Advanced Interface Converter	220
	Connecting to a DeviceNet Interface (DNI)	220
	Connecting to a Personal Computer (Application File	25
	Transfers)	221
Со	nnecting a Computer or Printer to the Terminal	223

.tonabka.pl

tonabka.pl

Monadkapl

Chapter 13

Chapter Objectives	225 👌
Equipment Required	225
Use the Troubleshooting Chart	225
Interpret Status Indicators 2	
Clean the Display Window	231
Remove Paint and Grease 2	231
Equipment Hose-downs	231
Replace the Clock Module	232
Replace the Backlight 2	232
	office
Appendix A	10 ^{31/10}
PanelView 300 Micro Terminal	233

Appendix A

- CV			
PanelView 30	00 Micro Termina	1	233
PanelView 30	00 Terminal		234
PanelView 55	50 Terminals		236
PanelView 60	00 Color Keypad	and Touch Terminals	238
PanelView 60	00 Color Touch	Only Terminals	239
ALON'	ALON'	JEON.	36
	all M.	Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - Se	ptember 2008
4	24	4	22

Specifications

Troubleshooting and Maintenance

Manny 1000

13

				10°
WIGD'S	NICO'C	NIGD'S	NI IN	<u>o</u> r
PanelView 900	Monochrome and	l Color Terminals	24	0
PanelView 100	0 Color & Graysca	le	24	4
PanelView 140	0 Color			5
Communication	n		24	7
Agency Certific	cations		24	.8
1000		NORM -		p ²
Appendix B	ann.C	MM.C	ANNIN CONTRACTOR	
Types of Term	inal Messages			9

.tonat/kapi

Appendix B

Types of Terminal Messages		220	249
Status Messages			249
Reminder Messages			249
Warning Messages			249
Fault Messages			249
General Terminal Messages	&		250
DH-485 Terminal Messages			254
ControlNet Terminal Messages		5.	255
Remote I/O Terminal Messages .			256
EtherNet/IP Messages			256
DH+ Terminal Messages			257
DF1 Terminal Messages	· · · ·		258
Terminal Codes	&	· · .	258
DeviceNet Codes		. 2 ²⁷	258
General Codes			262
ControlNet Codes			262
EtherNet/IP Codes			263
Remote I/O Communication Loss			267
Self-test Numbers			267
Appendix C			
		-	

Appendix C

EMC and Low Voltage Direct	tives	2	69
Intended Use of Product	, ³		70
Wiring Recommendations		2	70
Declarations of Conformity			70 ో
Battery Replacement and Dis	sposal		71
	Mar	and P	
ossary	27	24	

Glossary

Index www.idbailonal

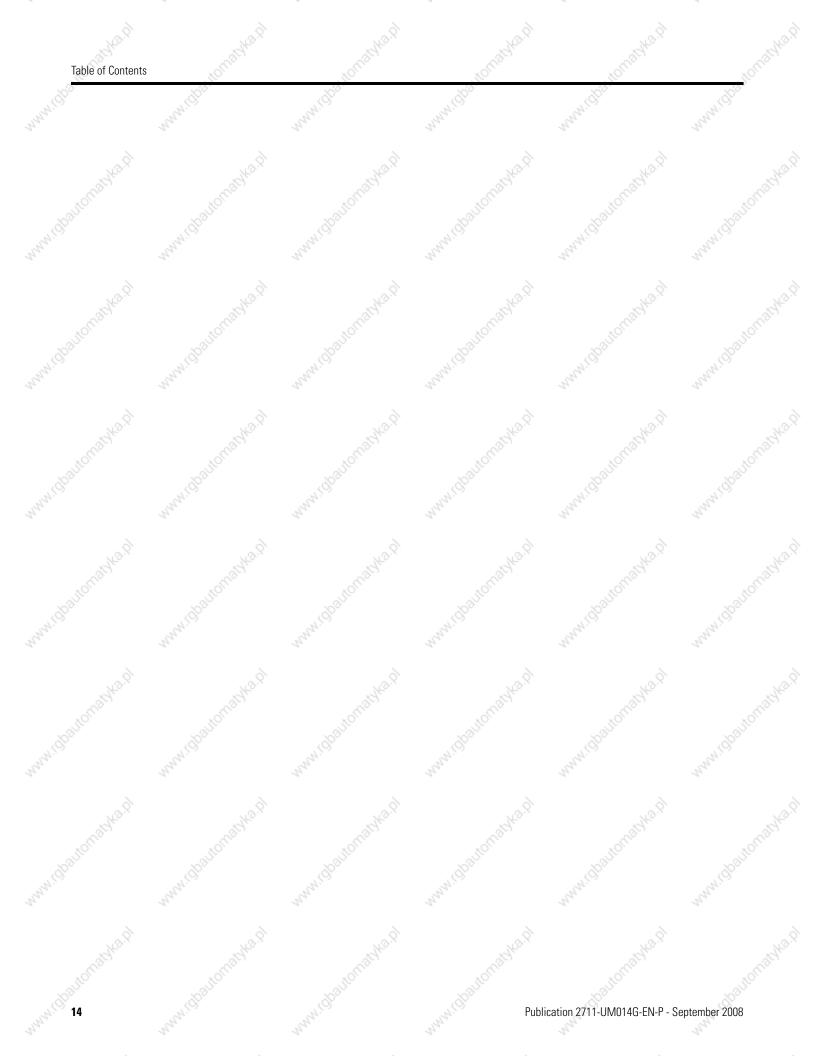
Manny. 1682 Messages, Codes and Self-test Numbers

want of

atternativa.pl

arni,60

Annahl 662 **European Union Directive** Compliance



Objectives

Read this preface to familiarize yourself with the rest of this manual.

- Intended audience
- Conventions used
- Terminology
- Installing PanelView terminals
- European Union Directive Compliance
- Related publications
- Technical support

No special knowledge is required to understand this manual or operate the PanelView terminals. Before running an application, you must know the functions of all screens and screen objects. This information is available from the application designer.

Equipment installers must be familiar with standard panel installation techniques.

The manual uses these conventions:

- For specific PanelView terminals, PanelView is replaced with the PV abbreviation. For example: PV1000 refers to the PanelView 1000 terminal.
- PanelView terminal refers to any one of the PanelView terminals.

This manual contains some terms that may be unfamiliar.

Use the Glossary on page 273 of this manual for assistance.

Each terminal is shipped with installation instructions and a panel cutout. Please follow these instructions when installing your PanelView terminal in a panel or enclosure.

Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for details on installing the PanelView terminals in industrial environments requiring compliance with European Union Directives.

Intended Audience

Conventions

Terminology

Installing PanelView Terminals

European Union Directive Compliance

Additional Resources

Refer to the extensive online help for the PanelBuilder32 Software or the following publications if necessary.

Resource	Description
PanelBuilder32 Software Getting Results Manual, publication <u>2711-GR003</u>	Information about using PanelBuilder32 software
PanelBuilder32 Quick Start Manual, publication 2711-QS003	Information about starting PanelBuilder32 software
WinPFT File Transfer Utility, publication 2711-TD006	Information about the WinPFT file transfer utility
PROFIBUS DP Communication for PanelView Terminals, publication <u>2711-6.3</u>	Information about PROFIBUS DP communication for PanelView terminals
Modbus Communication for PanelView Terminals, publication 2711-6.9Information about Modbus communic for PanelView terminals	
Programmable Controller Wiring and Information on wiring and grounding Guidelines, publication <u>1770-4.1</u>	
Data Highway/Data Highway Plus/Data Highway-485 Cable Installation Manual, publication <u>1770-6.2.2</u>	Information about installing Data Highway/Data Highway Plus/Data Highway-485 cable

For information relating to your controller, refer to the appropriate manual.

PanelBuilder32 software, please refer to the online manuals or online help provided with the PanelBuilder32 installation CD. These publications are also available from the literature library at:

If you have questions about the PanelView terminals or the

Documents on frequently asked questions are available at:

http://www.rockwellautomation.com/knowledgebase

To receive software updates (software serial number required) and

• call Rockwell Software at 1-440-646-7700 or fax 1-440-646-7701.

http://literature.rockwellautomation.com

firmware upgrades for your PanelView terminal: • locate on PanelBuilder32 installation CD.

access <u>www.software.rockwell.com</u>.

Frequently Asked Questions

Software and Firmware Upgrades

Technical Support

Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

16

Terminal Overview

Chapter Objectives

This chapter gives an overview of the PanelView Operator Terminals.

- Intended uses
- Terminal types and features
- Applications
- Configuration mode
- Terminal messages
- Printing
- Accessories and replacement parts

You can use the PanelView operator terminals for a wide variety of machine control and monitoring applications.

ATTENTION

Do not use a PanelView terminal for emergency stops or other controls critical to the safety of personnel or equipment. Use separate hardwired operator interface devices that do not depend on solid state electronics. See the inside front cover of this manual for guidelines.

Terminal Types

Intended Uses

PanelView terminals are available in a variety of options.

- Display size and type (monochrome, grayscale, color)
- Operator input (touch screen or keypad)
- Communication port (DH-485, RS-232, remote I/O, DH+, ControlNet, DeviceNet, Ethernet, EtherNet/IP, DF1)
- RS-232 printer port support

In addition, some terminals are available with:

- AC or DC power (L1 at the end of a catalog number indicates a DC terminal, for example, 2711-B5A1L1, or -T9C1L1).
- stainless steel bezel available on PanelView 550 keypad or keypad & touch terminals.

Contact your Allen-Bradley representative for availability.

18

Color and Grayscale Terminals

Color terminals support a fixed palette of 32 standard EGA colors. Grayscale terminals support a fixed palette of four colors (shades of gray). All color in an application is defined when the application is created. Colors are not selectable at the terminal.

PanelView 300 Monochrome Terminals

The PanelView 300 terminal is only available with 24V DC input power.

Operator	Communi	cation Por	t		Printer Port	Catalog
Input	DH-485	RS-232 (DH-485)	DeviceNet	RS-232 (DF1)	RS-232	Number
Keypad	x		J.C.		310 ¹	2711-K3A2L1
, jõ	3	х	S.		1 de la companya de l	2711-K3A5L1
share.		Pro Pro	Х	4	x	2711-K3A10L1
				X		2711-K3A17L1

PanelView 300 Micro Monochrome Terminals

The PanelView 300 Micro terminal is available only with 24V DC input power and does not have a printer port. The PV300 Micro terminal contains a single RS-232 communication port which supports either DF1 or DH485 communication protocols as specified in the table below.

1.1		1.1.1	12.
Operator	Communi	cation Port	Catalog
Input	DH-485	DF1	Number
Keypad	X		2711-M3A19L1
and.	3	x	2711-M3A18L1
		8.9	

PanelView 550 Monochrome Terminals

The touch screen version of the PanelView 550 terminal is available only with 24V DC power. The L1 in the catalog number indicates DC power.

Operator	Com	municatio	n Port	20		2		20	Printer	Catalog
Input	RIO	DH-485	RS-232 (DH-485)	DH+	DeviceNet	ControlNet	RS-232 (DF1)	Ethernet	Port RS-232	Number ⁽¹⁾
Touch	Х		20		20		30		X	2711-B5A1
Screen and		X S			OT TO,	8	5		20	2711-B5A2
Keypad		X		200		1000		~	х	2711-B5A3
	-	4.5	Х	. 41.		- and		A.C.		2711-B5A5
	200			X		22		2ha	Х	2711-B5A8
			Х						Х	2711-B5A9
13.2			10.2		X		132		X S	2711-B5A10
30			20		33	Х	30		X	2711-B5A15
10		205			0		Х		X	2711-B5A16
		100				200		X X	x	2711-B5A20
Keypad	Х	14		July 1		July Contraction		- M.S.	Х	2711-K5A1
	20	Х		22		24		22		2711-K5A2
		Х							Х	2711-K5A3
automatyka.pl			X		10.8		13.8		10	2711-K5A5
3CM			25	Х	25		25		X	2711-K5A8
40		10	Х		(⁰)		5		x	2711-K5A9
		.80		200	Х	. 300		. S.	х	2711-K5A10
		14.		and in		X		and i	Х	2711-K5A15
	10			22		20	Х	10	Х	2711-K5A16
								Х	Х	2711-K5A20
Touch	Х		12.8		NO.S		J.P.S		X 🔊	2711-T5A1L
Screen		x	80		Sec.		S.		S.	2711-T5A2L
(24V DC only)		X		3	0		p.		X	2711-T5A3L
Somy		100	Х	. N°		.80		2	0	2711-T5A5L
	1	1		X		"Nan.		May.	Х	2711-T5A8L
	24		Х	2		24		24	Х	2711-T5A9L
			~		X		2		х	2711-T5A10
×2.2.		1	NO.S		NO.S	х	No.S		x 🖉	2711-T5A15
and			8		AN CONTRACT		x		x	2711-T5A16
10		3°	1		0.		þ.)	Х	x	2711-T5A20I

⁽¹⁾ Add L1 to the end of the catalog number for 24V DC power.

Add L2 to the end of a catalog number for stainless steel. Not available for the touch screen terminals.

Add L3 to the end of a catalog number for 24V DC power and stainless steel. Stainless steel is not available for the touch screen terminals.

PanelView 600 Color Terminals

-NO.X			NO.Y		NO.Y		NO.X			
Operator	Commu	nication F	ort	à	C ^R	5	Sec.		Printer	Catalog
Input	RIO	DH-485	RS-232 (DH-485)	DH+ COL	DeviceNet	ControlNet	RS-232 (DF1)	Ethernet	Port RS-232	Number ⁽¹⁾
Touch	X		1	12		and a start		1 de la	х	2711-B6C1
Screen and Keypad		х					_			2711-B6C2
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~		х	10 ⁻²		12. X		N2.8		X No.	2711-B6C3
robaltomatyko		S.	х		E.	6	20		S. S.	2711-B6C5
Calific		Salle -		X Salar		Salle Salle		2	x	2711-B6C8
	and	, O	Х	. ch. 10		. NA 10		. ANICO	х	2711-B6C9
	200		3		Х	24		19	х	2711-B6C10
			8		6	х	6		x	2711-B6C15
ALO.X		~	No.		Nº.		X		X	2711-B6C16
xornor.			-	xĊ	S. C.	, o ^r	(° '	х	x	2711-B6C20
Keypad	х	10 ⁰⁰		Ser.		. Kan		, p	x	2711-K6C1
1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 19	344	х		and the second second		and in		and the		2711-K6C2
	-1	х	1			1		1	х	2711-K6C3
, thautonat Hapt			x		2		à		ŝ	2711-K6C5
3 Nr		28	S.	х	35		S.S.		x	2711-K6C8
MOTH			х	50	Sec. 1				x	2711-K6C9
1. Contraction of the second s		30		. do	х	. do		J.	х	2711-K6C10
	1000		3	1 State		x		1 and	х	2711-K6C15
							Х		х	2711-K6C16
10.9			10 ^{.2}		10 ^{.2}		10.8	х	x s	2711-K6C20
Touch	Х	S.	5		Ser.	6	5		x	2711-T6C1L1
Screen (24V DC		X		and the		and the second			300	2711-T6C2L1
(Vinly)	h.	x		NI CO		N.C.		N.C.	x	2711-T6C3L1
Unity	392		X 4	2		22		1994		2711-T6C5L1
			~	х	6		8		x	2711-T6C8L1
, obationatykan			x		No.9		Nº?		x	2711-T6C9L1
ornal		,offic	-		x		6		x	2711-T6C10L1
1000 Million		1000		Bass	-	X John		10	x	2711-T6C15L1
	12	(e).		Star. Or		"WHICH	х	""WE	x	2711-T6C16L1
	Level and a second seco		3	100		2.		x	x	2711-T6C20L1

(1) Add L1 to the end of the catalog number for 24V DC power.

21

#### PanelView 900 Monochrome Terminals

HOMO		automio		all of	Sic.	automic	р 	altori	¢
Operator	Comm	unication l	Port	Jon -		B		Printer Port	Catalog Number ⁽¹
Input	RIO	DH-485	RS-232 (DH-485)	DH+	DeviceNet	ControlNet	RS-232 (DF1)	- RS-232	A MAN
Touch Screen	Х		à		à		à	Х	2711-T9A1
30Ho.		x			S.S.	ð	Ster.	-	2711-T9A2
Jtorn.		x		30		JUC		X Jon	2711-T9A3
	, È	S.C.	х	S		100		J. Bo	2711-T9A5
	and and		24	х		in and a second		х	2711-T9A8
			х				,	Х	2711-T9A9
- 813 KB. R		N	9. 9.		x		N3.91	х	2711-T9A10
allan.		and the second s		5	F	x	8	x	2711-T9A15
110		ALL C		and the		- Califico	Х	x	2711-T9A16
Keypad	X	5		N.O.		ANIOT		X	2711-K9A1
	2hr	х	100			and a second sec		and and a second	2711-K9A2
		х	6		8		6	Х	2711-K9A3
utomatyka.pl		Å	x		A.		No.		2711-K9A5
10Mic		. Shice		X so	×.	, S ¹⁰		X S	2711-K9A8
	à	6 ³⁵	х	. Sav.		doav		x	2711-K9A9
	and?		See.	14	Х	AND .		x	2711-K9A10

Add L1 to the end of the catalog number for 24V DC power. (1)

amatyka.pl

www.idbo

#### PanelView 900 Color Terminals

3	onatyka.pl		Homan	40.Q	These ter	minals are	no longer a	available	e for purch	ase.	.,%
്ര്	)perator	Commu	nication F	Port	. S		. do		. do	Printer	Catalog 🔊
14°	nput	RIO	DH-485	RS-232 (DH-485)	DH+	DeviceNet	ControlNet	RS-232 (DF1)	Ethernet	Port RS-232	Number ⁽¹⁾
	ouch 👌	х		2		à		Ś		x	2711-T9C1
S	Screen		x	1º0		and and a second		S. S. C.		x	2711-T9C3
3	offic		310		X SO		J.OC		3	x	2711-T9C8
			S	х	.8		. 80		S.	х	2711-T9C9
		- dalar		3	and a state	Х	and a state		All	х	2711-T9C10
							Х			х	2711-T9C15
	13.9			200		13.9		X		x or	2711-T9C16
	Card .		Č.	5		200	ć	50	Х	X	2711-T9C20
K	Ceypad	Х	AND CO.				and the second			x	2711-K9C1
		de la	х		M.C.		N.C.		NIC.	х	2711-K9C3
		2han		3	x		12		2 an	х	2711-K9C8
				x		~		~		x	2711-K9C9
	(abyla.p)		~	Nº X		XX		No.X		X	2711-K9C10
-					- 6	10	x S	5-1		x	2711-K9C15
			10th Street		10 ^{mbr}		10000	Х	10210	х	2711-K9C16
		and i	2		and in		, and C		X	х	2711-K9C20

⁽¹⁾ Add L1 to the end of the catalog number for 24V DC power.

www.cbs

22

Terminal Overview Chapter 1

Manny 1002

23

Operator	Com	municatio	Port		and the		and the		Printer	Cotolog
Operator Input	RIO	DH-485	RS-232 (DH-485)	DH+	DeviceNet	ControlNet	RS-232 (DF1)	Ethernet	Port RS-232	Catalog Number ⁽¹⁾
Touch	X			AN CONTRACT		And Contraction		1 day	Х	2711-T10C1
Screen		х							Х	2711-T10C3
×2.9			Nº.S	х	×2.2		Nº.S		x o	2711-T10C8
bautomatika.pl		8	x		alla?		Carl		x	2711-T10C9
valle.	-	Salle -		S.	х	Sell Sell			X	2711-T10C10
		19		. AN 10		X		- and	х	2711-T10C15
	27			22		2 and	Х	2 ha	х	2711-T10C16
	-		6		6		6	х	x	2711-T10C20
Keypad	х		de.		Nor		Nº.		x	2711-K10C1
tollo.	-	x số	e.		orno	x	STIC		X John	2711-K10C3
		.30		x	7	. Ser			x	2711-K10C8
	and and	1.	х	and the second		and in the second		and in	х	2711-K10C9
	10			1	Х	1		1	Х	2711-K10C10
2			2		2	Х	2		x	2711-K10C15
254×0.01			200		30		X		x	2711-K10C16
. HOR		.3 ⁰			10	.5	ș ⁶ (	х	X	2711-K10C20
⁽¹⁾ Add L1 to the	e end of t	he catalog nu	Imber for 24V [	)C power.		ANNIN I DOUS	1	*		2/11-K10

#### PanelView 1000 Color Terminals

manth

Mann. GDS

NMM. GBauonabka.pl

# PanelView 1000 Grayscale Terminals

(30°

Operator	Com	municatio	n Port		aller.		The second		Printer	Catalog
SInput	RIO	DH-485	RS-232 (DH-485)	DH+	DeviceNet	ControlNet	RS-232 (DF1)	Ethernet	Port RS-232	Number ⁽¹⁾
Touch	X			122		And and		14	х	2711-T10G1
Screen		х							х	2711-T10G
N2.2			14 ² 2	Х	×2.2		Nº.S		x Por	2711-T10G8
arran		S.	х		S. C. C.		C.S.		x	2711-T10G
tomatkan!		100 March		3	х	10 AN			X	2711-T10G1
	12	0		141.0°		X		Ser.	х	2711-T10G1
	200		-	2		24	Х	2	Х	2711-T10G1
			6		6		6	Х	X d	2711-T10G2
Keypad	х		Stor.		Stor.		No.		x	2711-K10G
tomo		x		2	orne	28	SC°		x	2711-K10G
3°		200		X		, 30 ⁰⁰			х	2711-K10G
	and and		х	alah'		, and the			х	2711-K10G
	-1				х	4		1	Х	2711-K10G
R			R		2	Х			x	2711-K10G1
Cathea.pl		2	8		and the		XSS		X AN	2711-K10G
100		310		3	Q.	16	5	Х	X	2711-K10G2
⁽¹⁾ Add L1 to the	end of t	he catalog nu	mber for 24V D(	C power.		MIGDO		al.	80	and and

www.clpa

24

Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

matyka.pl

ANN MICHON

wanny. 1000

25

#### PanelView 1400 Color Terminals

-automatyka.pl		automo		all of	C.C.	autor	0		tollio	
Operator	-	nunication		N.C.		N.C.		J.C.	Printer Port	Catalog Number
Input	RIO	DH-485	RS-232 (DH-485)	DH+	DeviceNet	ControlNet	RS-232 (DF1)	Ethernet	RS-232	Number
Touch	х		à		2		à		x	2711-T14C1
Screen		x	P.		J.S.		S.S.		X	2711-T14C3
ALCONT.		30		x so		36			x	2711-T14C8
		80	х	30		J.S.		Jo.	Х	2711-T14C9
	444		4	200	Х	and a second		44	х	2711-T14C10
						Х			х	2711-T14C1
N ² ^Q			2.2		12.9		X		x s	2711-T14C1
Carl		L.			Sec. Sec.		50		x	2711-T14C2
Keypad	х	~3 ¹⁵⁰		and the		ALLO .		x	х	2711-K14C1
A.C.	3	x		and Charles		ANION CON		34.10°	Х	2711-K14C3
	2 hrs		19	х		32		2har	Х	2711-K14C8
			x		~		~		x	2711-K14C9
No.X		2	ę.×		x		No.x		X X	2711-K14C1
utomankan		.offic		.0	Clo-	x s	0		X	2711-K14C1
		1000 m		10 ²⁰		10 ^m	Х	1001	Х	2711-K14C1
	14			and in		, and .		X	х	2711-K14C2

onatyka.pl

MM.IDBOD

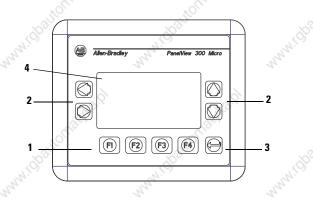
mary

www.clpa

#### **PanelView 300 Micro Terminal Features**

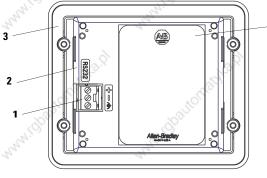
This section defines features of the PanelView 300 Micro keypad terminal.

#### PanelView 300 Micro Terminal Features (front)



,60°	Jonable	and wanted and a start of the s			tomatyka
	#	Feature	Description	à à	-
	1 and	Function keys (F1F4)	Use the function keys to initiate functions on the termin	inal display.	manka
,40°	2	Cursor keys	Use the cursor keys (left, right, up, down) as programme keys or to move the cursor in displayed lists, to select a to enter/modify numeric and ascii data.		50
	3	-	Stores an entered value.		-
	4	Keypad terminal display	Liquid crystal display with integral backlight. Displays a	application text, controls, graphics.	and ha

# PanelView 300 Micro Terminal Features (back)



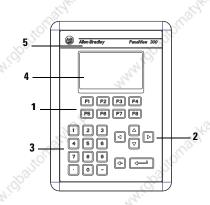
# 2	Feature	Description
BUILDING	Power connection terminals	Connects to a 24V DC (11-30V DC) external power source.
2	DF1 or DH-485 (RS232) communication port	Connects to an SLC, PLC, or MicroLogix controller by using an RS-232 connection. Also used for downloading applications directly from a computer.
3	Sealing gasket	Seals the front of the terminal to an enclosure or panel.
4	Nameplate label	Provides product information.

27

#### PanelView 300 Terminal Features

This section defines features of the PanelView 300 keypad terminal.

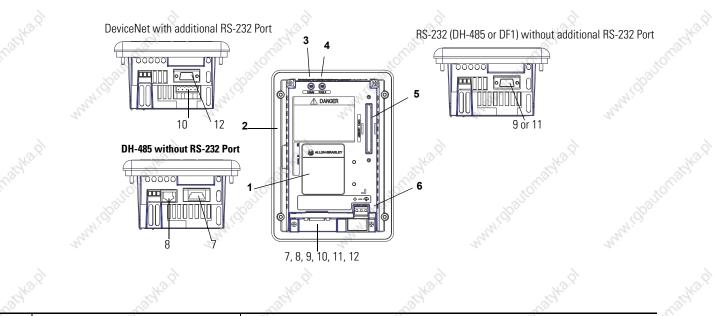
#### PanelView 300 Terminal Features (front)



#FeatureDescription1Function keys (F1F8)Use the function keys to initiate functions on the terminal display. These keys may have custom legends.2Cursor keysUse the up or down cursor keys to move the cursor up or down in a list or to increment/decrement values. Use the left or right cursor keys to select an object with an indicator bar, or to enter configuration mode.3Numeric entry keys09 - Enters numeric values. - Enters a decimal point. - Enters a negative value. - Clears entered digits or cancels the scratchpad. - I Stores an entered value.4Keypad terminal displayInitiate the function of a displayed object, such as an ON or OFF push button, by pressing the corresponding function key (F1F8).50EM label option (series B and later)Contact Rockwell Automation or your authorized distributor for custom label information.	MM. Obastome	okert www.gballonagkert	3
2       Cursor keys       Use the up or down cursor keys to move the cursor up or down in a list or to increment/decrement values. Use the left or right cursor keys to select an object with an indicator bar, or to enter configuration mode.         3       Numeric entry keys       09 - Enters numeric values.         •       Enters a decimal point.         •       Enters a negative value.         •       Clears entered digits or cancels the scratchpad.         •       Stores an entered value.         4       Keypad terminal display	#	Feature	Description
3       Numeric entry keys       09 - Enters numeric values.         3       Numeric entry keys       09 - Enters numeric values.         .       Enters a decimal point.         - Enters a negative value.       - Enters a negative value.         - Clears entered digits or cancels the scratchpad.       - Stores an entered value.         4       Keypad terminal display       Initiate the function of a displayed object, such as an ON or OFF push button, by pressing the corresponding function key (F1F8).	1	Function keys (F1F8)	
<ul> <li>Enters a decimal point.</li> <li>Enters a negative value.</li> <li>Enters a negative value.</li> <li>Clears entered digits or cancels the scratchpad.</li> <li>Stores an entered value.</li> <li>4 Keypad terminal display</li> <li>Initiate the function of a displayed object, such as an ON or OFF push button, by pressing the corresponding function key (F1F8).</li> </ul>	200	Cursor keys	increment/decrement values. Use the left or right cursor keys to select an object with an
4Keypad terminal displayInitiate the function of a displayed object, such as an ON or OFF push button, by pressing the corresponding function key (F1F8).	and 3	Numeric entry keys	<ul> <li>Enters a decimal point.</li> <li>Enters a negative value.</li> </ul>
the corresponding function key (F1F8).	anad 1. Co-	and a light	
5 OEM label option (series B and later) Contact Rockwell Automation or your authorized distributor for custom label information.	4	Keypad terminal display	the corresponding function key (F1F8).
	5	OEM label option (series B and later)	Contact Rockwell Automation or your authorized distributor for custom label information.

#### The following illustration shows the dimensions for the OEM label.

0.1470 R0.1000 ÆB Allen-Bradley PanelView 300 RUBIDTY 0.4090 0.0742 0.4600±0.02 4.6700±0.02 R0.0550



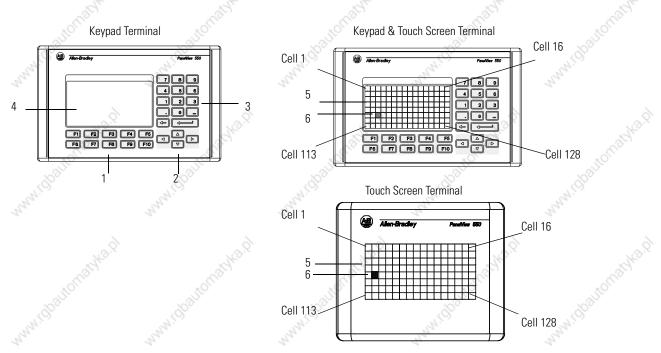
## PanelView 300 Terminal Features (back)

#	Feature	Description
1	Nameplate label	Provides product information.
2	Sealing gasket	Seals the front of the terminal to an enclosure or panel.
3	COMM Status indicator (green)	Indicates when communication is occurring.
4	FAULT Status indicator (red)	Indicates firmware or hardware faults.
5	Memory card slot	Accepts a memory card which stores applications.
6	Power connection terminals	Connects to an external 24V DC power source (1832V DC).
7	DH-485 communication port	Connects to an SLC or MicroLogix controller, DH-485 network, or Wallmount Power Supply (Cat. No. 1747-NP1).
8	DH-485 programming connector	Connects to a Personal Computer Interface Converter (Cat. No. 1747-PIC) for transferring applications. Also connects to an SLC programmer, such as the Hand-held Terminal (Cat. No. 1747-PT1).
9 mo	RS-232 (DH-485) communication port	Connects to the Channel 0 port of an SLC 5/03, SLC 5/04, or SLC 5/05 controller for point-to-point DH-485 communication. Connects to a MicroLogix controller through an AIC+ Link Coupler. Also connects to the RS-232 serial port of a computer for transferring applications.
10	DeviceNet connector	Connects to a DeviceNet network.
11	RS-232 (DF1) communication port	Connects to a PLC, SLC, or MicroLogix controller with a DF1 port. This port also connects to the RS-232 port of a computer.
12	RS-232 Printer/File transfer port	Connects to a printer (K3A10L1 version only). On a DeviceNet terminal, this port also connects to the RS-232 port of a computer for transferring applications.
	white the second	Solume and solutions

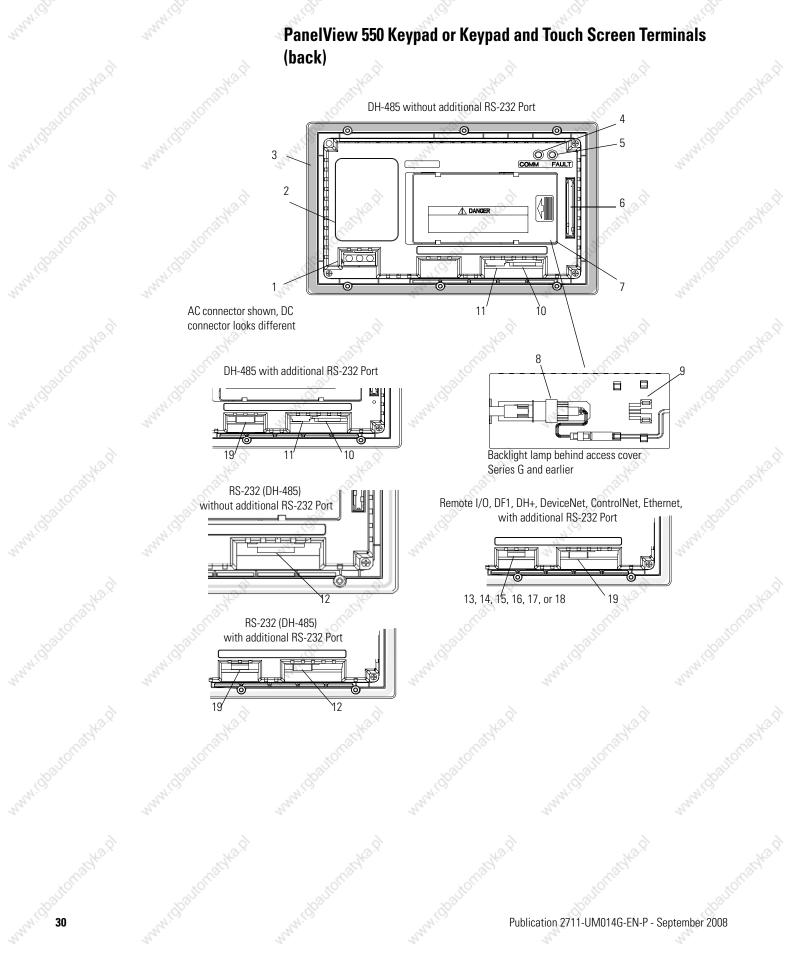
#### **PanelView 550 Terminal Features**

This section defines features of the PanelView 550 terminals.

#### **PanelView 550 Terminal Features (front)**



#	Feature	Description
1 Junatole	Function Keys (F1F10)	On keypad terminals, use the function keys to initiate functions on the terminal display. These keys may have custom legends. On keypad and touch screen terminals, you can initiate functions by using the function keys and/or touch screen objects.
2	Cursor Keys	Use the cursor keys to move the cursor in displayed lists, to select a numeric entry object, or to enter configuration mode.
3 sylar	Numeric Entry Keys	<ul> <li>09 - Enters numeric values.</li> <li>Enters a decimal point.</li> <li>Enters a negative value.</li> <li>←Clears entered digits or cancels the scratchpad.</li> <li>↓ Stores an entered value.</li> </ul>
4	Keypad Terminal Display	On keypad terminals, initiate the function of a displayed object, such as an ON or OFF push button, by pressing a function key (F1F10).
5 saf	Touch Screen Terminal Display	<ul> <li>On touch screen or keypad &amp; touch screen terminals, initiate the function of a displayed object, such as an ON or OFF push button, by touching the screen object. Each interactive screen object occupies one or more of 128 cells.</li> <li>On keypad and touch screen terminals, you can initiate functions by using the function keys and/or touch screen objects.</li> </ul>
6	Touch Cells (Touch Screen terminal)	The 128 touch cells (16 columns x 8 rows) let you initiate functions by touching the screen. Interactive screen objects are aligned with touch cells when the application is created.
utomatike	108 ¹¹⁰ matyle	toautomatyko toautomatyko toautomatyko toa
Publication ?	711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008	25 AL AL AL



Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

Terminal Overview Chapter 1

www.idba

#	Feature	Description
1 3	Power Connection Terminals	Connects to external power source.
2	Nameplate Label	Provides product information.
3	Sealing Gasket	Seals the front of the terminal to an enclosure or panel.
1	COMM Status (Green) Indicator	Indicates when communication is occurring.
j	FAULT Status (Red) Indicator	Indicates firmware or hardware faults.
Nº Nº	Memory Card Slot	Accepts a memory card which stores applications.
S.C.S.	Access Cover	Provides access to the replaceable backlight lamp.
3	Backlight Lamp	Light source for the display backlight. Light transmits through a fiber-optic bundle to the back of the LCD display. ⁽¹⁾
}	Spare Bulb Holder	Stores a spare backlight lamp. ⁽¹⁾
0	DH-485 Communication Port	Connects to an SLC or MicroLogix controller, DH-485 network, or Wallmount Power Supply (Cat. No. 1747-NP1).
11 nat	DH-485 Programming Connector	Connects to a Personal Computer Interface Converter (Cat. No. 1747-PIC) for transferring applications. Also connects to an SLC programmer, such as the Hand-held Terminal (Cat. No. 1747-PT1).
12	RS-232 (DH-485) Communication Port	Connects to the Channel 0 port of an SLC 5/03, SLC 5/04, or SLC 5/05 controller for point-to-point DH-485 communication. Connects to a MicroLogix controller through an AIC+ Link Coupler. Also connects to the RS-232 serial port of a computer for transferring applications.
13 8	Remote I/O Port	Connects to a scanner or sub-scanner on a remote I/O network.
4	DH+ Communication Port	Connects to a PLC-5, SLC 5/04, or ControlLogix controller on a DH+ link.
5	DeviceNet Connector	Connects to a DeviceNet network.
16	ControlNet Connector	Connects to a ControlLogix controller (with 1756-CNB module) or PLC-5 on a ControlNet network.
17	RS-232 (DF1) Communication Port	Connects to a PLC, SLC, or MicroLogix controller with a DF1 port.
18 Johnand	Ethernet Connector	Connects to a PLC-5E or SLC 5/05 controller, or a ControlLogix, MicroLogix, FlexLogix, or CompactLogix controller (with appropriate bridge module) on an EtherNet/IP network.
19	RS-232 Printer/ File Transfer Port	Connects to a printer.
all and	in white the second second	On remote I/O, DH+, DF1, DeviceNet, EtherNet/IP, or ControlNet terminals, this port also connects to the RS-232 port of a computer for transferring applications. The RS-232 port on the DH-485 or RS-232 (DH-485) terminal is used to connect a printer but not for file transfers.

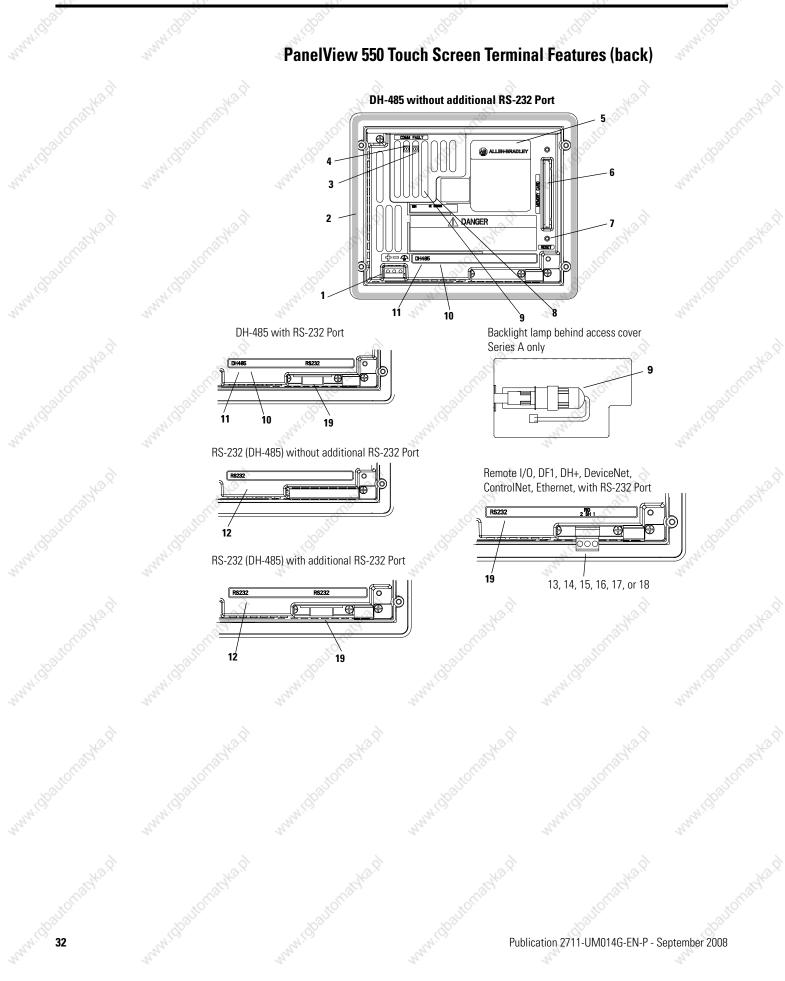
www.clast

www.uldpat

onatyka.pl

www.clpai

NNNI-IBBO



#### PanelView 550 Touch Screen Terminal Features (back)

Terminal Overview Chapter 1

Maran 1000

33

www.uppo

#	Feature	Description
1 3	Power Connection Terminals	Connects to external DC power source.
2	Sealing Gasket	Seals the front of the terminal to an enclosure or panel.
3	FAULT Status (Red) Indicator	Indicates firmware or hardware faults.
4	COMM Status (Green) Indicator	Indicates when communication is occurring.
5	Nameplate Label	Provides product information.
6	Memory Card Slot	Accepts a memory card which stores applications.
7,000	Reset Button	Resets the terminal.
8	Access Cover	Provides access to the replaceable backlight lamp. ⁽¹⁾
9	Backlight Lamp	Light source for the display backlight. ⁽¹⁾
10	DH-485 Communication Port	Connects to an SLC or MicroLogix controller, DH-485 network, or Wallmount Power Supply (Cat. No. 1747-NP1).
11 Junary	DH-485 Programming Connector	Connects to a Personal Computer Interface Converter (Cat. No. 1747-PIC) for transferring applications. Also connects to an SLC programmer, such as the Hand-held Terminal (Cat. No. 1747-PT1).
12	RS-232 (DH-485) Communication Port	Connects to the Channel 0 port of an SLC 5/03, 5/04, or 5/05 for point-to-point DH-485 communication. Connects to a MicroLogix controller through an AIC+ Link Coupler. Also connects to the RS-232 serial port of a computer for transferring applications.
13	Remote I/O Port	Connects to a scanner or sub-scanner on a remote I/O network.
14	DH+ Communication Port	Connects to a PLC-5, SLC 5/04, or ControlLogix controller on a DH+ link.
15	DeviceNet Connector	Connects to a DeviceNet network.
16	ControlNet Connector	Connects to a ControlLogix controller (with 1756-CNB module) or PLC-5 on a ControlNet network.
17	RS-232 (DF1) Communication Port	Connects to a PLC, SLC, or MicroLogix controller with a DF1 port.
18	Ethernet Connector	Connects to a PLC-5E or SLC 5/05 controller, or a ControlLogix, MicroLogix, FlexLogix or CompactLogix (with appropriate bridge module) on an EtherNet/IP network.
19	RS-232 Printer/File Transfer Port	Connects to a printer.
	man bar	On remote I/O, DH+, DF1, DeviceNet, EtherNet/IP, or ControlNet terminals, this port also connects to the RS-232 port of a computer for transferring applications.
	8	The RS-232 port on the DH-485 or RS-232 (DH-485) terminal is used to connect a printer but not for file transfers.

www.ulda

Series B and later PanelView 550 Touch Terminals have an integrated LED backlight. This backlight is non-replaceable. (1)

onatyka.pl

www.clbai

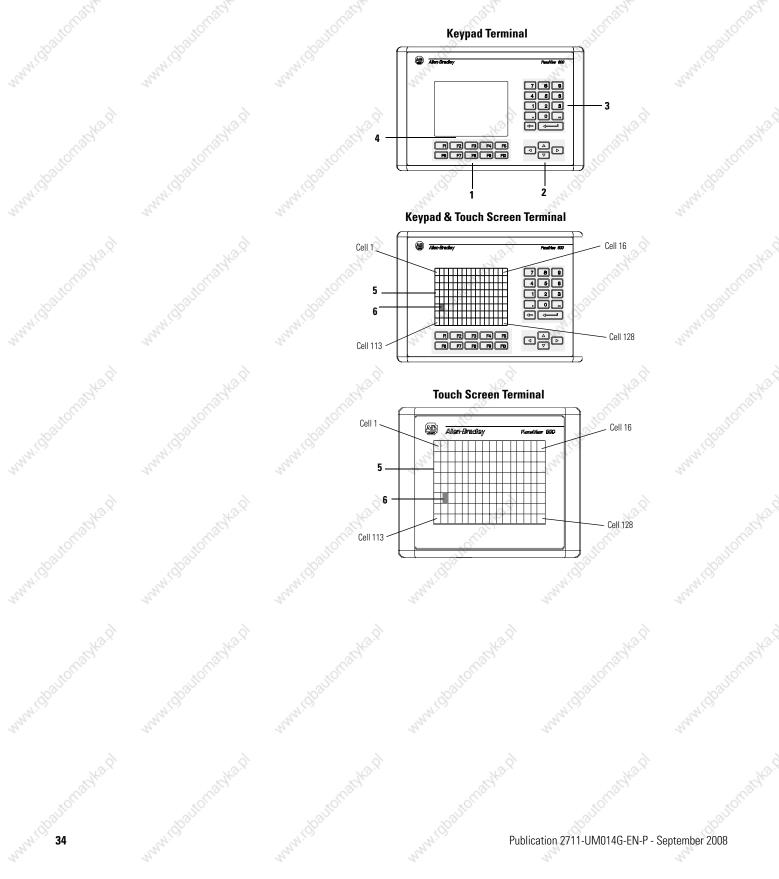
www.uldpai

www.tdbat

#### **PanelView 600 Terminal Features**

This section defines features of the PanelView 600 terminals.

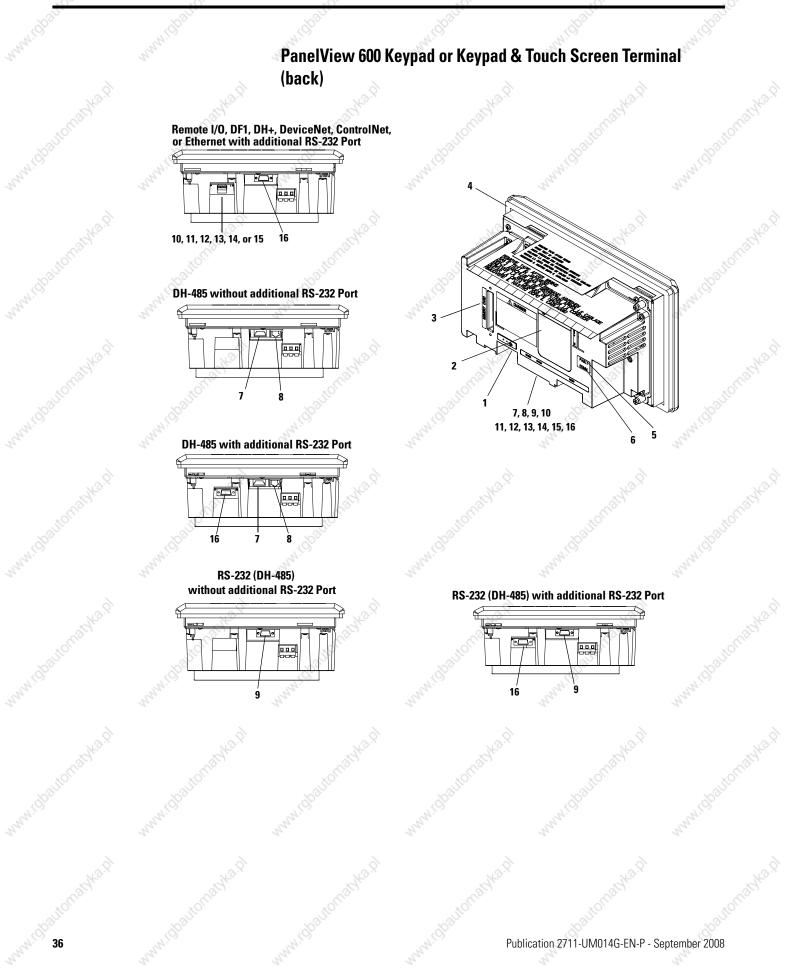
#### **PanelView 600 Terminal Features (front)**



www.dpautomatyka.pl

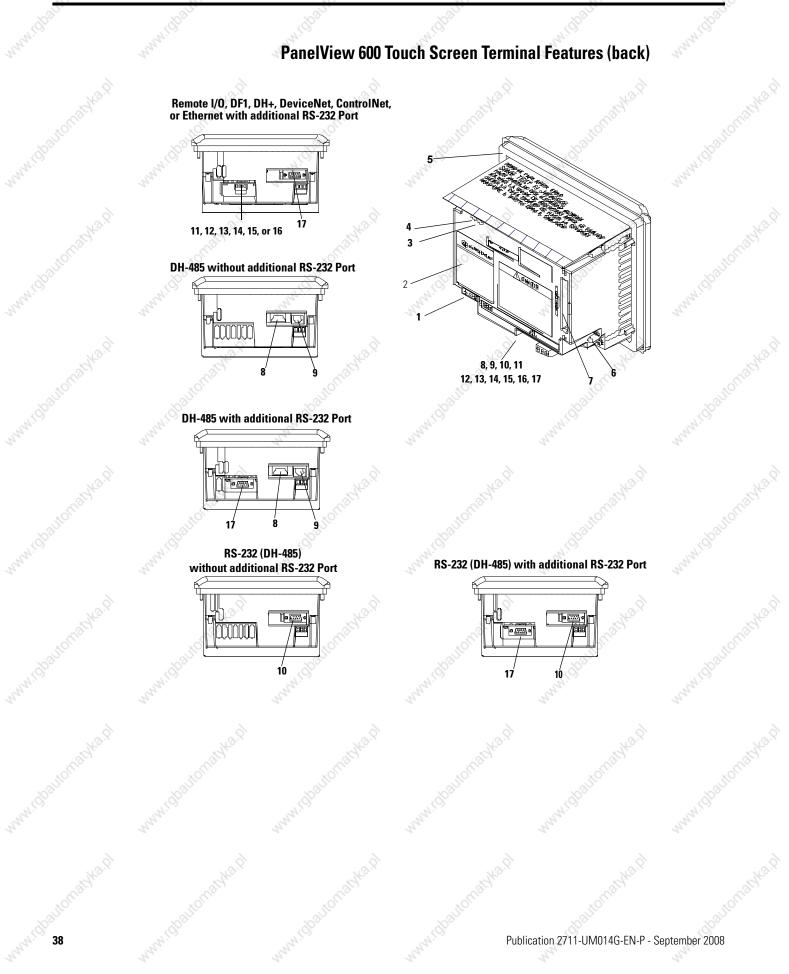
	WHERE IN THE WAY	idhada waidhada waidhada waidhada
#	Feature	Description
1 itomatyka	Function Keys (F1F10)	Use the function keys on keypad terminals to initiate functions on the terminal display. These keys may have custom legends. On the keypad & touch screen terminals, you can initiate functions by using the function keys and/or touch screen objects.
2	Cursor Keys	Use the cursor keys to move the cursor in displayed lists, to select a numeric entry object, or to enter configuration mode.
3 somante	Numeric Entry Keys	09 - Enters numeric values. • Enters a decimal point. - Enters a negative value. ←Clears entered digits or cancels the scratchpad. ↓ Stores an entered value.
4	Keypad Terminal Display	On keypad terminals, initiate the function of a displayed object, such as an ON or OFF push button, by pressing a function key (F1F10).
5	Touch Screen Terminal Display	On keypad and touch screen terminals, initiate the function of a displayed object, such as an ON or OFF push button, by touching the screen object. Each interactive screen object occupies one or more of 128 cells. On touch screen and keypad terminals, you can initiate functions, by using the function keys and/or touch screen objects.
6	Touch Cells (Touch Screen terminal)	The 128 touch cells (16 columns x 8 rows) let you initiate functions by touching the screen. Interactive screen objects are aligned with touch cells when the application is created.
Chatyles	N MARKON	mayka P. mayka P. mayka P.

36



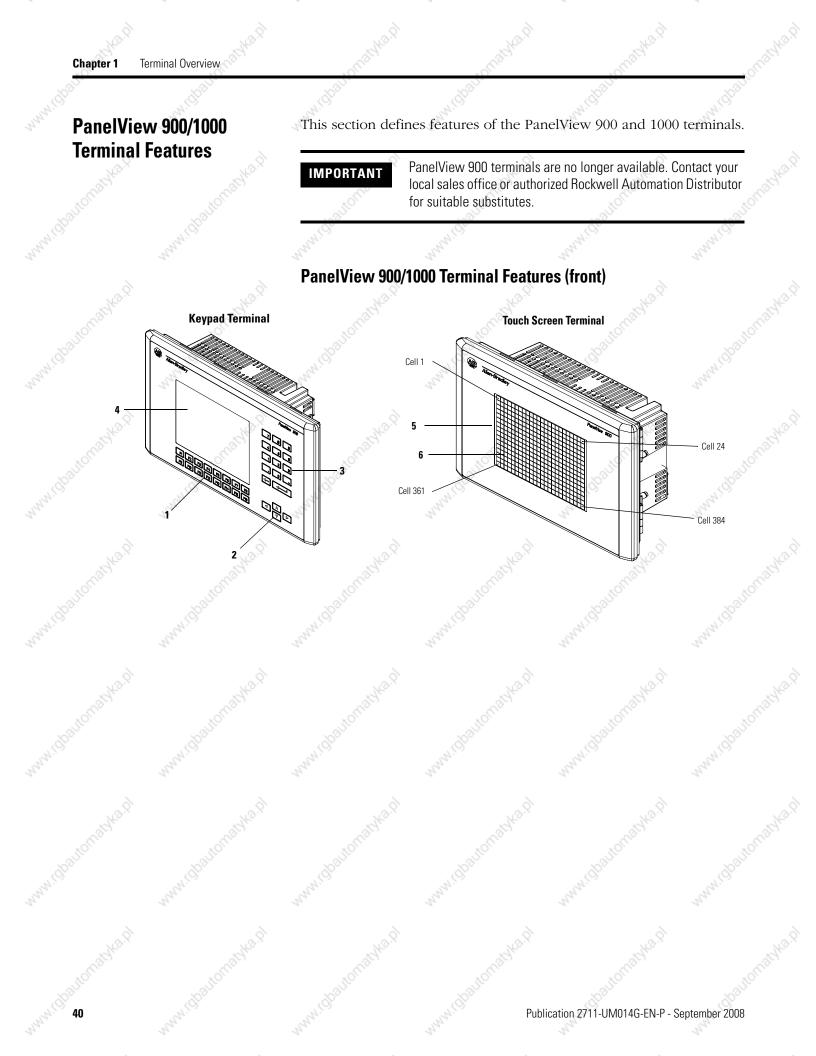
www.coautomatyka.pl

30		3000	. stoff"	Terminal Overviev	v <b>Chap</b> t
	www.chor		www.cbot	March 16	Anna Martin
#	Feature	Description	123.Q	(a.)	
1 5	Power Connection Terminals	Connects to exter	rnal power source.	C.a.C	
2	Nameplate Label	Provides product i	information.	waite.	
3	Memory Card Slot	Accepts a memory	y card which stores appli	cations.	No.
4	Sealing Gasket	Seals the front of	the terminal to an enclos	ure or panel.	220
5	FAULT Status (Red) Indicator	Indicates firmwar	re or hardware faults.		
6	COMM Status (Green) Indicator	Indicates when co	ommunication is occurring	I. AND R	
7 ma	DH-485 Communication Port	Connects to an SL Supply (Cat. No. 1		r, DH-485 network, or Wallr	nount Pow
8	DH-485 Programming Connector	transferring applic		Converter (Cat. No. 1747-Pl an SLC programmer, such as	
9	RS-232 (DH-485) Communication Por	DH-485 communic	cation. Connects to a Mic	/03, 5/04, or 5/05 for point- roLogix controller through a I port of a computer for trans	n AIC+ Link
10	Remote I/O Port	Connects to a sca	anner or sub-scanner on a	remote I/O network.	
11	DH+ Communication Port	Connects to a PLC	C-5, SLC 5/04, or ControlL	ogix controller on a DH+ link	
12	DeviceNet Connector	Connects to a Dev	viceNet network.	4.	1
13	ControlNet Connector	Connects to a Cor ControlNet netwo	ntrolLogix controller (with ork.	1756-CNB module) or PLC-5	i on a
14	(RS-232) DF1 Communication Port	Connects to a PLC	C, SLC, or MicroLogix cont	roller with a DF1 port.	
15	Ethernet Connector			; or a ControlLogix, MicroLog nodule) on an EtherNet/IP n	
16	RS-232 Printer/File Transfer Port	Connects to a prin	nter.	200	220
utomat	Na.Pl sutomatka.Pl	also connects to t	the RS-232 port of a comp on the DH-485 or RS-232 (	Net/IP, or ControlNet termir outer for transferring applica DH-485) terminal is used to	tions.



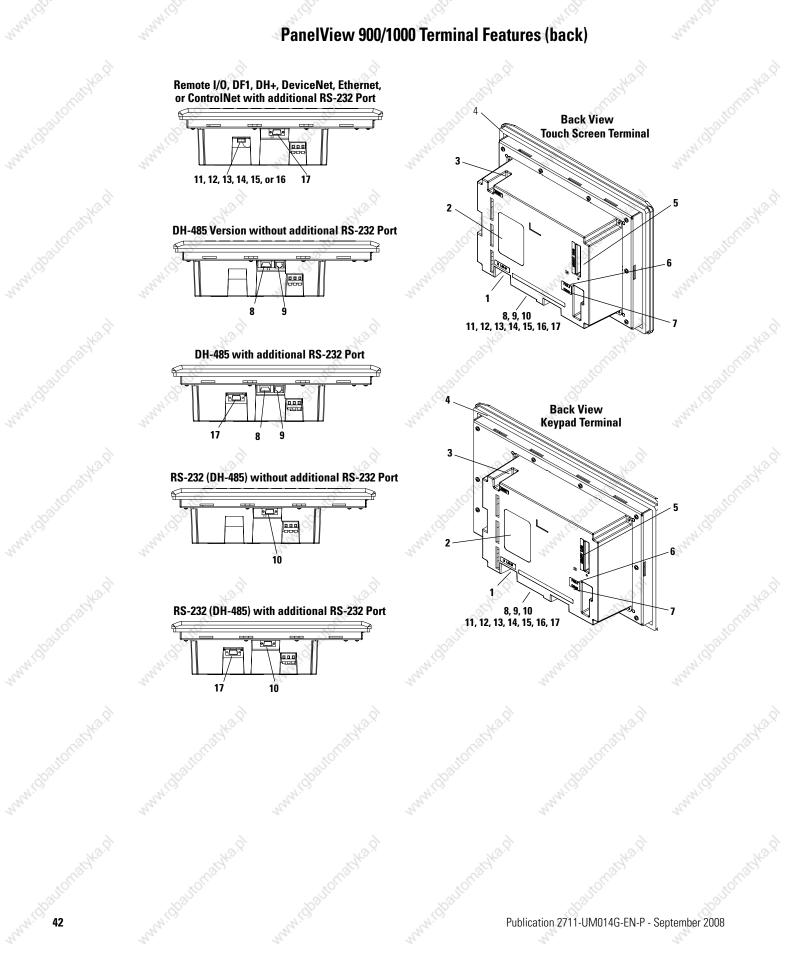
www.coautomatyka.pl

	- ORAN	onable of	and a	Terminal Overview	Chap
2°.	Margaret Ball	ALGEBELL MANNIGEBELL	www.c	paul.	hand
#	Feature	Description	18.2	28	
1 3	Power Connection Terminals	Connects to external power source	Ð.	AN AN	
2	Nameplate Label	Provides product information.		ALCON	
3	Fault Status (Red)	Indicates firmware or hardware fa	ults.	8	Sec.
4	COMM Status (Green)	Indicates when communication is	occurring.		2 de
5	Sealing Gasket	Seals the front of the terminal to a	an enclosure or pane		
6	Reset Button	Resets the terminal.	NO.S	NO.S	
7,000	Memory Card Slot	Accepts a memory card which stor	res applications.	Chan	
8	DH-485 Communication Port	Connects to an SLC or MicroLogix Supply (Cat. No. 1747-NP1).	controller, DH-485 n	etwork, or Wallmou	unt Pow
9	DH-485 Programming Connector	Connects to a Personal Computer transferring applications. Also con Hand-held Terminal (Cat. No. 1747	nects to an SLC proc		
10 10 automatik	RS-232 (DH-485) Communication Port	Connects to the Channel 0 port of DH-485 communication. Connects Coupler. Also connects to the RS-2 applications.	to a MicroLogix con	troller through an A	AIC+ Link
11	Remote I/O Port	Connects to a scanner or sub-scan	ner on a remote I/O	network.	and the
12	DH+ Communication Port	Connects to a PLC-5, SLC 5/04, or	ControlLogix control	ler on a DH+ link.	-1
13	DeviceNet Connector	Connects to a DeviceNet network.	2.	ġ	
14 official	ControlNet Connector	Connects to a ControlLogix control ControlNet network.	ller (with 1756-CNB ı	module) or PLC-5 or	1 a
15	RS-232 (DF1) Communication Port	Connects to a PLC, SLC, or MicroLo	ogix controller with a	a DF1 port.	
16	Ethernet Connector	Connects to a PLC-5E or SLC 5/05 c or CompactLogix (with appropriate			
17	RS-232 Printer/File Transfer Port	Connects to a printer.	2	~	
Utomoty	automatyket	On remote I/O, DH+, DF1, DeviceN also connects to the RS-232 port o The RS-232 port on the DH-485 or	of a computer for tran	nsferring applicatio	ins.



www.doautomatyka.pl

onatika	àl conadita di	Terminal Overview Chapter 1
www.cbab	www.chall	at www.chat. www.chat.
#	Feature	Description
1 1000	Function Keys (F1F16)	Use the function keys on keypad terminals to initiate functions on the terminal display. These keys may have custom legends.
2	Cursor Keys	Use the cursor keys to move the cursor in displayed lists, to select a numeric entry object or to enter configuration mode.
Market 3	Numeric Entry Keys	09 - Enters numeric values. • Enters a decimal point. - Enters a negative value.
Midbaltonic	WEGDRUGORU WEGD	←Clears entered digits or cancels the scratchpad. ↓ Stores an entered value.
4	Keypad Terminal Display	On keypad terminals, initiate the function of a displayed object, such as an ON or OFF push button, by pressing a function key (F1F16).
5 shatka	Touch Screen Terminal Display	On touch screen terminals, initiate the function of a displayed object, such as an ON or OFF push button, by touching the screen object. Each interactive screen object occupies one or more of 384 cells.
Manufactor 6	Touch Cells (Touch Screen terminal)	The 384 touch cells (24 columns x 16 rows) let you initiate functions by touching the screen. Interactive screen objects are aligned with touch cells when the application is created.



www.idbai

match	AT MARKAT	Terminal Overview Chap
3 ³ 50	anne anne anne	Bally www. Bally www.
#	Feature	Description
1 3	Power Connection Terminals	Connects to external power source.
2	Nameplate Label	Provides product information.
3	Reset Button	Resets the terminal.
4	Sealing Gasket	Seals the front of the terminal to an enclosure or panel.
5	Memory Card Slot	Accepts a memory card which stores applications.
6	FAULT Status (Red) Indicator	Indicates firmware or hardware faults.
7,600	COMM Status (Green) Indicator	Indicates when communication is occurring.
8	DH-485 Communication Port	Connects to an SLC or MicroLogix controller, DH-485 network, or Wallmount Pow Supply (Cat. No. 1747-NP1).
9	DH-485 Programming Connector	Connects to a Personal Computer Interface Converter (Cat. No. 1747-PIC) for transferring applications. Also connects to an SLC programmer, such as the Hand-held Terminal (Cat. No. 1747-PT1).
10 10	RS-232 (DH-485) Communication Port	Connects to the Channel 0 port of an SLC 5/03, 5/04, or 5/05 for point-to-point DH-485 communication. Connects to a MicroLogix controller through an AIC+ Link Coupler. Also connects to the RS-232 serial port of a computer for transferring applications.
11	Remote I/O Port	Connects to a scanner or sub-scanner on a remote I/O network.
12	DH+ Communication Port	Connects to a PLC-5, SLC 5/04, or ControlLogix controller on a DH+ link.
13	DeviceNet Connector	Connects to a DeviceNet network.
14 official	ControlNet Connector	Connects to a ControlLogix controller (with 1756-CNB module) or PLC-5 on a ControlNet network.
15	RS-232 (DF1) Communication Port	Connects to a PLC, SLC, or MicroLogix controller with a DF1 port.
16	Ethernet Connector	Connects to a PLC-5E or SLC 5/05 controller, or a ControlLogix, MicroLogix, FlexLog or CompactLogix (with appropriate bridge module) on an EtherNet/IP network.
17	RS-232 Printer/File Transfer Port	Connects to a printer.
utomatol ⁴⁰	automatyke.t	On remote I/O, DH+, DF1, DeviceNet, EtherNet/IP, or ControlNet terminals, this per also connects to the RS-232 port of a computer for transferring applications. The RS-232 port on the DH-485 or RS-232 (DH-485) terminal is used to connect a

www.idpa

44

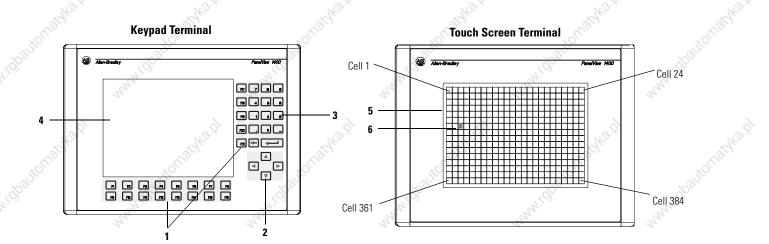
#### PanelView 1400 Terminal Features

This section defines features of the PanelView 1400 terminals.

IMPORTANT

PanelView 1400 terminals are no longer available. Contact your local sales office or authorized Rockwell Automation Distributor for suitable substitutes.

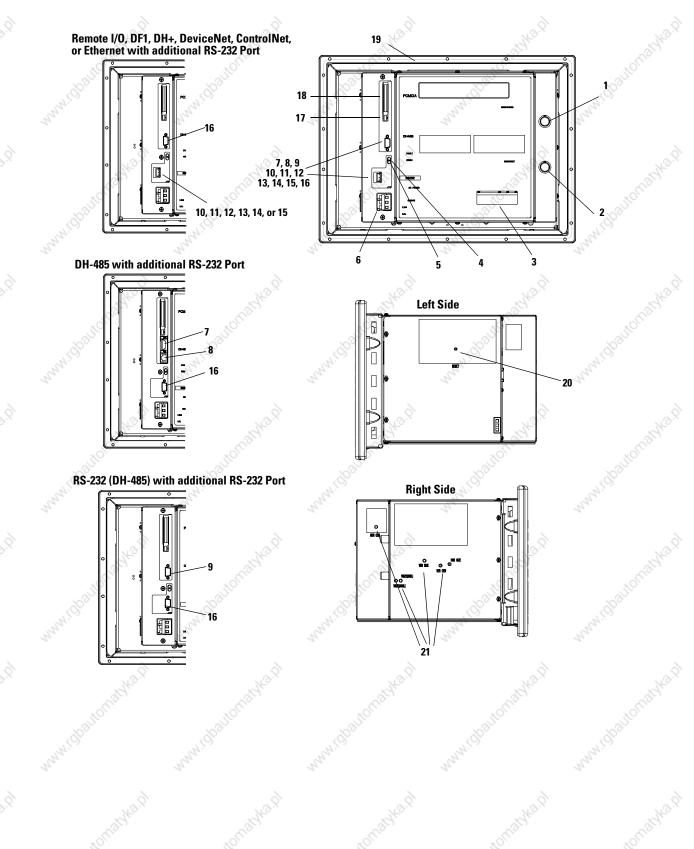
#### **PanelView 1400 Terminal Features (front)**



www.dbautomatyka.pl

stonabkal	2 Junited Hard	Terminal Overview Chapter 1
www.cbar	Feature	Preservice
1 1	Function Keys (F1F21)	Description           Use the function keys on keypad terminals to initiate functions on the terminal display. These keys may have custom legends.
2	Cursor Keys	Use the cursor keys to move the cursor in displayed lists, to select a numeric entry object, or to enter configuration mode.
Manna 3	Numeric Entry Keys	<ul> <li>09 - Enters numeric values.</li> <li>Enters a decimal point.</li> <li>Enters a negative value.</li> <li>← Clears entered digits or cancels the scratchpad.</li> <li>J Stores an entered value.</li> </ul>
4	Keypad Terminal Display	On keypad terminals, initiate the function of a displayed object, such as an ON or OFF push button, by pressing a function key (F1F21).
MMM GP 5	Touch Screen Terminal Display	On touch screen terminals, initiate the function of a displayed object, such as an ON or OFF push button, by touching the screen object. Each interactive screen object occupies one or more of 384 cells.
6 contraction	Touch Cells (Touch Screen terminal)	The 384 touch cells (24 columns x 16 rows) let you initiate functions by touching the screen. Interactive screen objects are aligned with touch cells when the application is created.
Man (BallC	www.gbauto.	ATO WWW. Glasto www.glasto

www.gbaitonad



#### PanelView 1400 Terminal Features (back and sides)

Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

Terminal Overview Chapter 1

#	Feature	Description
1 39	Brightness Control	Adjusts the brightness of the color display.
2	Contrast Control	Adjusts the contrast of the color display.
3	Nameplate Label	Provides product information.
4	FAULT Status (Red)	Indicates firmware or hardware faults.
5	COMM Status (Green)	Indicates when communication is occurring.
6	Power Connection Terminals	Connects to external power source.
7	DH-485 Communication Port	Connects to an SLC or MicroLogix controller, DH-485 network, or Wallmount Power Supply (Cat. No. 1747-NP1).
8	DH-485 Programming Connector	Connects to a Personal Computer Interface Converter (Cat. No. 1747-PIC) for transferring applications. Also connects to an SLC programmer, such as the Hand-held Terminal (Cat. No. 1747-PT1).
9	RS-232 (DH-485) Communication Port	Connects to the Channel 0 port of an SLC 5/03, 5/04, or 5/05 for point-to-point DH-485 communication. Connects to a MicroLogix controller through an AIC+ Link Coupler. Also connects to the RS-232 serial port of a computer for transferring applications.
10 🔊	Remote I/O Port	Connects to a scanner or sub-scanner on a remote I/O network.
11	DH+ Communication Port	Connects to a PLC-5, SLC 5/04, or ControlLogix controller on a DH+ link.
12	DeviceNet Connector	Connects to a DeviceNet network.
13	ControlNet Connector	Connects to a ControlLogix controller (with 1756-CNB module) or PLC-5 on a ControlNet network.
14	RS-232 (DF1) Communication Port	Connects to a PLC, SLC or MicroLogix controller with a DF1 port.
15	Ethernet Connector	Connects to a PLC-5E or SLC 5/05 controller, or a ControlLogix, MicroLogix, FlexLogix, or CompactLogix (with appropriate bridge module) on an EtherNet/IP network.
16	RS-232 Printer/File Transfer Port	Connects to a printer. On remote I/O, DH+, DF1, DeviceNet, EtherNet/IP, or ControlNet terminals, this port also connects to the RS-232 port of a computer for transferring applications. The RS-232 port on the DH-485 or RS-232 (DH-485) terminal is used to connect a
	4. 4.	printer but not for file transfers.
17	Memory Card Eject Button	Ejects memory card from slot.
18	Memory Card Slot	Accepts a memory card which stores applications.
19	Sealing Gasket	Seals the front of the terminal to an enclosure or panel.
20	Reset Button	Resets the terminal.
21	CRT Board Adjustments	See the warning below.

anny Idoal

ATTENTION

Only qualified service technicians should access the CRT board adjustments. Failure to follow this caution could result in electrical shock, a misadjusted monitor, or a damaged monitor.

47

anatyka.pl

MAN COOS

Manuficipol

enen tobac

# Applications

48

PanelView terminals operate with custom designed applications. The first time you power on the terminal, (no application file loaded), the terminal displays the Configuration Mode menu.

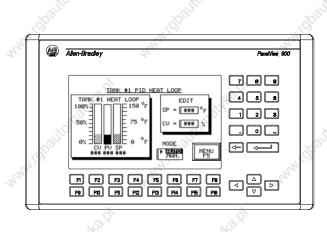
<u>Chapter 3</u> describes the terminal functions you can configure from this menu.



Remote I/O terminals provide an out-of-box application for setting remote I/O communication parameters.

1	AB A	llen-Bradley	PanelView 900
6." 	_	And State	1920
		CONFIGURATION MODE	789
		MEMORY CARD COMMUNICATION SETUP PRESET OPERATIONS LINGUA SCREEN SETUP LANGUAGE LANGUAGE	
		PRINTER SETUP F2 Run Mode F15 Reset Comm Faul LED LEI	
3	8	F1 F2 F3 F4 F6 F6 F7 F	

If an application is loaded, the terminal displays the application's start-up screen.



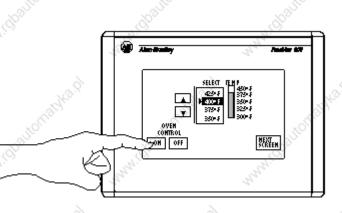
TIP

The application designer is responsible for documenting the operation of the application and selecting a startup screen.

How the terminal operates depends on the application and the type of terminal (touch screen or keypad).

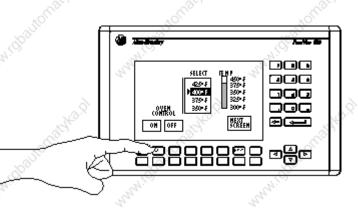
### **Touch Screen Operation**

Applications for touch screen terminals are controlled by touching screen objects.



# **Keypad Operation**

Applications for keypad terminals are controlled by pressing function keys that correspond to screen objects. Data is entered manually by using the numeric entry keys.



A function key legend kit is available for each terminal (except the PV300 Micro terminal) to create custom labels for the function keys.

See the accessories at the end of this chapter.

Do not press multiple touch screen objects or multiple function keys at the same time. This may result in unintended operation.

#### IMPORTANT

The keypad is designed for finger or gloved finger operation. The touch screen may be operated with a finger, gloved finger, or with a touch screen plastic stylus device with a minimum tip radius of 1 mm (0.040 in) to prevent damage to the touch screen. Using any other object or tool may damage the keypad or touch screen.

**Configuration Mode Menu** 

You can configure terminal functions from the Configuration Mode menu. These functions include how to:

- select a language.
- upload/download applications with a memory card.
- set or display serial communication parameters.
- select preset values.
- obtain terminal and application information.
- adjust screen parameters.
- set time and date.
- set printer parameters (for terminals with an RS-232 printer port).
- return to run mode.

<u>Chapter 3</u> describes how to enter configuration mode and operations you can perform by using the Configuration Mode menu.

Terminal messages display:

- status of an operation.
- minor faults, errors, or numeric entry mistakes.
- operator prompts.

<u>Appendix B</u> describes terminal messages and provides a list of recommended actions.

#### Terminal Messages

50

Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

Printing

PanelView terminals equipped with an RS-232 printer port can print:

- triggered messages in a message display.
- triggered states of a multistate indicator.
- alarm messages.
- alarm lists.

Print attributes for objects are defined in the application.

Any printer that supports the IBM enhanced character set can be connected to the RS-232 printer port of a PanelView terminal.

#### Alarm List

PanelView terminals support an Alarm List queue to store information on triggered alarms. The Alarm List stores a maximum of 100 alarms or as many as the terminal can hold in nonvolatile RAM. The number of alarms stored in the list is configured by using the PanelBuilder32 software.

The Alarm List stores the following data for each alarm:

- Acknowledge indicator
- Alarm date and time
- Acknowledge date and time
- Alarm trigger value
- Alarm text including variables

The Alarm List is cleared:

- when an application is downloaded to the terminal.
- when the terminal is reset or power is cycled.

The Alarm List object may appear on the Alarm Banner or other application screens. The data that displays in the Alarm List is configured using the PanelBuilder32 software.

# Accessories

This section lists the accessories available for the PanelView terminals.

	N.a.Y	Soft	war	e	ò.X				for who we
	Cat. No.	300M	300	550	600	900	1000	1400	Description
3 ³⁵	2711-ND3	X	x	х	х	x	X Joan	x	Windows software required for creating PanelView applications on a personal computer.

# **Function Key Legend Kits**

S. B.		8	82	-		on Key I	Legend Kits
Cat. No.	300	550	600	900	1000	1400	Description
2711-NF1	and in the	х		4	N. S.		5 legend inserts with key labels F1F10 on one side. Use blank side to create custom labels.
2711-NF2A			6	х		ŝ	1 legend insert for PV900 keypad (monochrome) terminal with key labels F1F16 on one side. Use blank side to create custom labels.
2711-NF2C			et a	Х		anadko.	1 legend insert for PV900 keypad (color) terminal with key labels F1F16 on one side. Use blank side to create custom labels.
2711-NF4	10	9 ³⁵	х		. 1.1500 ¹³		1 legend insert with key labels F1F10 on one side. Use blank side to create custom labels.
2711-NF5	Le Pr			Pr.	2	х	2 legend inserts. One has key labels F1F16; the other has key labels F17F21. Use blank sides to create custom labels.
2711-NF6			dre ??		Х	No.	1 legend insert with key labels F1F16. Use blank side to create custom labels.
2711-NF7	х	autor			3	ST.	2 legend inserts with key labels F1F4 and F5F8. Use blank side to create custom labels.

### **Memory Cards and Retainer**

Cat. No.	300	550	600	900	1000	1400	Description
2711-NM11 ⁽¹⁾	х	X	х	Х	X S	x	256K memory card for storing applications.
2711-NM13	x	х	Х	х	x	х	2M flash memory card for storing applications.
2711-NM14	х	х	Х	X	х	Х	4M flash memory card for storing applications.
2711-NM15	Х	х	х	х	Х	х	10M flash memory card for storing applications.
2711-NM216 ⁽¹⁾	х	Х	X	х	х	x	16M flash ATA card for storing applications and font files.
2711-NM232	х	x	х	х	х	x	32M flash ATA card for storing applications and font files.
2711-NMCC	Shink Ch	x	х	X	x door		Secures memory card in the PanelView 500/600 keypad or the PanelView 900/1000 keypad and touch screen. Prevents electrostatic discharge.
2711-NMCD		Х	6			ò	Secures memory card in 550 touch screen terminal and prevents electrostatic discharge.
2711-NMCE	х	S.	x			Carlo	Secures memory card in PanelView 300 keypad and 600 touch screen terminals and prevents electrostatic discharge.

(1) Contact Rockwell Automation for availability.

# **Antiglare Overlay**

Self-adhesive filters minimize the reflection of terminal displays.

2711-NV4 (Keypad)       x       x       x       x         2711-NV4T (Touch Screen Terminals)       x       x       x       x         2711-NV3K (Keypad)       x       x       x       x         2711-NV3T (Touch Screen Terminals)       x       x       x       x         2711-NV3T (Touch Screen Terminals)       x       x       x       x         2711-NV5 (Keypad)       x       x       x       x         2711-NV7K (Keypad Terminals)       x       x       x       x         2711-NV7K (Keypad Terminals)       x       x       x       x         2711-NV7K (Keypad Terminals)       x       x       x       x         2711-NV6K (Keypad Terminals)       x       x       x       x         2711-NV8 (Keypad Terminals)       x       x       x       x	00 1400	1000	900	600	550	300	300M	Cat. No.
2711-NV3K (Keypad)       x         2711-NV3T (Touch Screen Terminals)       x         2711-NV5 (Keypad)       x         2711-NV7K (Keypad Terminals)       x         2711-NV7K (Keypad Terminals)       x         2711-NV7K (Keypad Terminals)       x         2711-NV7K (Keypad Terminals)       x         2711-NV6K (Keypad Terminals)       x	1	2			Х	10		2711-NV4 (Keypad)
2711-NV3T (Touch Screen Terminals)       x         2711-NV5 (Keypad)       x         2711-NV7K (Keypad Terminals)       x         2711-NV7T (Touch Screen Terminals)       x         2711-NV6K (Keypad Terminals)       x				Х	Х		29	2711-NV4T (Touch Screen Terminals)
2711-NV5 (Keypad)       x       x         2711-NV7K (Keypad Terminals)       x       x         2711-NV7T (Touch Screen Terminals)       x       x         2711-NV6K (Keypad Terminals)       x       x			х	Š			3	2711-NV3K (Keypad)
2711-NV7K (Keypad Terminals)2711-NV7T (Touch Screen Terminals)2711-NV6K (Keypad Terminals)2711-NV6K (Keypad Terminals)2711-NV6T (Touch Screen Terminals)x	ć		Х	50	2			2711-NV3T (Touch Screen Terminals)
2711-NV7T (Touch Screen Terminals)     x       2711-NV6K (Keypad Terminals)     x       2711-NV6T (Touch Screen Terminals)     x	100			Х	B			2711-NV5 (Keypad)
2711-NV6K (Keypad Terminals)     x       2711-NV6T (Touch Screen Terminals)     x	x	4				44		2711-NV7K (Keypad Terminals)
2711-NV6T (Touch Screen Terminals) x	х							2711-NV7T (Touch Screen Terminals)
		Х	20.2				12 ⁹	2711-NV6K (Keypad Terminals)
2711-NV8 (Keypad Terminals) x		Х	3	S.				2711-NV6T (Touch Screen Terminals)
	2			5	S.	Х		2711-NV8 (Keypad Terminals)
	ANIO.				1.0	2	•	ALO AND

# DH-485 Operating and Programming Cables

C.S.	- March	ź
	-485 signals. Use to tran	sfer
C or DH-485 network	k. A	6
C or DH-485 network	·k.	
C or DH-485 network	'k. 🔊	
n AIC+ (Port1) throug	gh a null modem adapter.	6
n AIC+ (Port2) throug	gh a null modem adapter.	2350
C+ (Port1) through a r	null modem adapter.	34 ¹ 0
:+ (Port3).	4	
AIC+ (Port3).	~	
ectors.	"Her	
rs.	. Shar	·
ors.	ADAN .	Days.
ctors.	99 84	124
n AIC+ (Port2) throug	gh a null modem adapter.	
	er. .C or DH-485 networ .C or DH-485 networ .C or DH-485 networ in AIC+ (Port1) through in AIC+ (Port2) through C+ (Port1) through a C+ (Port3). AIC+ (Port3). ectors. rs. ors. ctors.	C or DH-485 network. C or DH-485 network. C or DH-485 network. In AIC+ (Port1) through a null modem adapter. In AIC+ (Port2) through a null modem adapter. C+ (Port1) through a null modem adapter. C+ (Port3). AIC+ (Port3). ectors. rs. ors.

www.clba

54

WIGDRUN	WIIIDBUL	WIIDBUL	NIGBAUL	W. Chant	WIGDON
Cat. No.	2 harris	Description	12th	R.	2 miles
1761-CBL-PM0	2	2 m (6.5 ft) cable connects	an RS-232 terminal to an AIC+ (P	ort2) through a null modem ac	lapter.
2711-CBL-PM0	5	5 m programming cable wit	th a D-shell and mini DIN connect	tor.	Ξ.
2711-CBL-PM1	0 🤞	10 m programming cable w	vith a D-shell and mini DIN conne	ctor.	2
W.EDBO	and the second	PanelVie	ew File Transfer Utility	WWW. (BBD)	WWW. CDS
	20	Cat. No.	Description	<i>A</i> .	2.

# PanelView File Transfer Utility

2711-ND7 Transfers .PVA files between a PanelView terminal and a computer running Windows.
torna torna
Power Supply and Link Couplers

ornately

# **Power Supply and Link Couplers**

mat

Cat. No.	Description					
1747-NP1	Wallmount power supply provides power for DH-485 communication when an SLC controller or network is not connected.	Carles				
1747-AIC	AIC Link Coupler links devices on a DH-485 network.					
1761-NET-AIC	AIC+ Advanced Interface Converter links devices on a DH-485 network including MicroLogix.					
1761-NET-DNI	DeviceNet Interface links DF1 PanelViews on a DeviceNet network.					
1761-NET-ENI	Ethernet Interface links DF1 or Ethernet devices on an EtherNet/IP network.	and the				
JTON'S	alton alton at	ollin				
	NIGRO NIGRO NIGRO					
S.	shi shi shi					

www.ideutonasta.pl

#### **RS-232** Cables

mateka.pl

www.cba

omatyka.pl

NNNI (BBD

Cat. No. 🔬	Description	
2711-NC13	5 m (15 ft) connects an RS-232 terminal to the Channel 0 port of an SLC 5/03 controller or the RS-232 port of a computer or printer.	Homat
2711-NC14	10 m (32 ft) cable connects an RS-232 terminal to the Channel 0 port of an SLC 5/03 controller or the RS-232 port of a computer or printer.	-
2711-NC21	5 m (15 ft) connects an RS-232 terminal to a MicroLogix controller (except PV300 Micro).	_
2711-NC22	15 m (49 ft) cable connects an RS-232 terminal to a MicroLogix controller (except PV300 Micro).	and
2706-NC13	3 m (10 ft) cable connects an RS-232 terminal to an SLC 5/03 controller or the RS-232 port of a computer or printer.	51.01
1761-CBL-AP00	0.5 m (1.5 ft) cable connects a PanelView 300 Micro RS-232 terminal to an SLC or PLC.	_
1761-CBL-PM02	2 m (6.5 ft) cable connects a PanelView 300 Micro RS-232 terminal to an SLC or PLC.	_
2711-CBL-PM05	5 m (15 ft) cable connects a PanelView 300 Micro RS-232 terminal to a ControlLogix, AIC+, SLC controller, or computer RS-232 port.	310Mal
2711-CBL-PM10	10 m (30 ft) cable connects a PanelView 300 Micro RS-232 terminal to a ControlLogix, AIC+, SLC controller, or computer RS-232 port.	-
1761-CBL-AMOO	0.5 m (1.5 ft) cable connects a PanelView 300 Micro RS-232 terminal to a MicroLogix.	-
1761-CBL-HM02	2 m (6.5 ft) cable connects a PanelView 300 Micro RS-232 terminal to a MicroLogix.	Carl
2711-CBL-HM05	5 m (15 ft) cable connects a PanelView 300 Micro RS-232 terminal to a MicroLogix 1000/1200/1500, DeviceNet DNI, or AIC+ module.	3.0
2711-CBL-HM10	10 m (30 ft) cable connects a PanelView 300 Micro RS-232 terminal to a MicroLogix 1000/1200/1500, DeviceNet DNI, or AIC+ module.	-

amatyka.pl

-anner Che

March 1. (bal

	a MicroLogix 1000/1200/150	IO, DEVICEMENT DIVI, UNAIC+ I	nouule.
and the second	1.01	34 ^{2.1}	all
Remote I/O o	r DH+ Cable	Sautonic	Sautomic
Cat. No.	Description	- Sala Ch	and a constant
1770-CD	Shielded, 3-conductor cable I/O terminal to a remote I/O		g a remote
automable	automatyle	automatyle	automatyka
M.M.COL		Man Michel	And M. OBC
and the	Man M. IS	www.	Annal 15

# **Replacement Parts**

www.cbi

56

This section lists the replacement parts available for the PanelView terminals.

# **Backlight Lamps**

Cat. No.	550	C00	500	1000	Describbler	
14	550	600	900	1000	Description	
2711-NL1	x			8	Halogen backlight lamp for all PV550 terminals. Provides backlighting for LCD display.	
2711-NL2			x	10.	Backlight for PV900 color terminal.	Nº
2711-NL3		Х	of of		Backlight for PV600 color terminal.	
2711-NL4		100	2	Х	Backlight for PV1000 color terminal.	
2711-NL5		х			Backlight for PV 600 (Series C only)	
2711-NL6	1			x	Backlight for PV1000 color terminal (Series B only)	
2711-NL7			Card and	x	Backlight for PV1000 color terminal (Series C only)	342
2711-NL9	h.	Mr. 100		X	Backlight for PV1000 color terminal (Series D and Series E only) Backlight for PV1000 grayscale terminal (Series C and Series D only)	
2711-NL10	10		C ach	X	Backlight for PV1000 color terminal (Series F only) Backlight for PV1000 grayscale terminal (Series E only)	N ²

#### **Real Time Clock Modules**

Cat. No.	300	550	600	900	1000	1400	Description
2711-NB2	Sold Ma	х		20th	Lomated.		Real time clock module for PV550 (Series D or earlier). Does not apply to the PV550 touch screen terminals. Contains lithium battery.
2711-NB3	24	x	x	x	x	x	Real time clock module for PV600, PV900, PV1000, PV1400 or PV550 (Series E and F). Does not apply to PV550/PV600 touch screen terminals. Contains lithium battery.
2711-NB4	x	×	X	1000	x	0	Real time clock module for PV300, PV550 (Series G and later), PV550/PV600 touch screen, PV600 (Series C and later), PV1000 color (Series D and later), and PV1000 grayscale (Series B and later) terminals. Contains lithium battery.

Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

www.idbai

## **Panel Mount Clips and Studs**

Cat. No.	No.	600	900	100	0 1400	Description	
2711-NP1				altor	x	10 panel mount clips for PV1400 terminal.	Q2)
2711-NP2		х	X	x		6 panel mount clips for PV600, PV900 or PV1000 terminals.	
2711-NP3	0				x	Optional panel mount studs (18) for PV1400 terminals.	
Remote I/O	) Con	nec	tor	pautom	20 Ho	thattomathe thatton	80×
Cat. No.	550	600	900	<u></u>	1400	Description	

avantibe

# Remote I/O Connector

Cat. No.	550	600	900	1000	1400	Description
22112-046-03	×	х	x	х	x	Terminal block connector plugs into remote I/O port of remote I/O terminals.
Power Inp	ut Co	onne	ctor	pautor	18 JA 80.	abaltonatives abaltonative
300M	60	0 (tou	ch	o Descr	intion	

# **Power Input Connector**

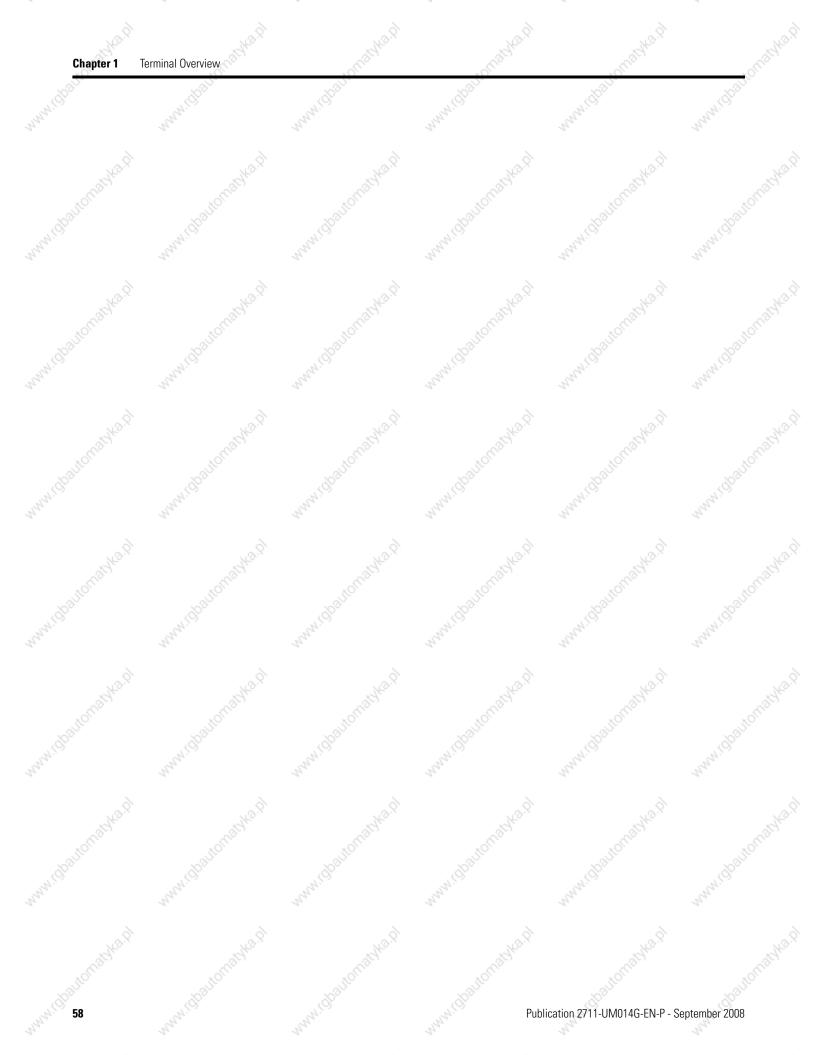
	2	22112-046-03	X X	x x x	Terminal block connector pl remote I/O port of remote I/	
dbaltor	Carthon.	Power Inpu	t Connec	tor dialionative	ubattornableo	reloautomagka.
4 Martin	Cat. No.	300M	600 (touc only)	h Description	A MAR	And and a second second
	2711-TBDC	x	X	Removable d Micro (qty. of	c power input connectors for F f 10).	PanelView 300
www.edauto	Road State	www.cjautomac	1	MM. GBautoman	www.idballomat	www.dbautomats

onatyka.pl

NNI (BBD

matyka.pl

www.cbai



# **Applying Power and Resetting Terminal**

# **Chapter Objectives**

#### Wiring and Safety Guidelines

This chapter provides information on:

- wiring and safety guidelines.
- connecting AC or DC power.
- resetting the terminal.
- power-up sequence.

Use publication NFPA 70E, Electrical Safety Requirements for Employee Workplaces when wiring the PanelView terminals. In addition to the NFPA general guidelines:

- connect the terminal to its own branch circuit.
- the input power should be protected by a fuse or circuit breaker rated at no more than 15 Amps.
- route incoming power to the PanelView terminal by a separate path from the communication cable.

IMPORTANT

Do not run signal wiring and power wiring in the same conduit.

• where power and communication lines must cross, they should cross at right angles. Communication lines can be installed in the same conduit as low level DC I/O lines (less than 10V).

#### Hazardous Location Considerations

60

This equipment is suitable for use in Class I, Division 2, Groups A, B, C, D; Class II, Division 2, Groups F and G; Class III; or non-hazardous locations only. The following WARNING statement applies to use in hazardous locations.

#### WARNING EXPLOSION HAZARD

- Substitution of components may impair suitability for Class I, Class II, Class II, Class III Division 2.
- Do not replace components or disconnect equipment unless power has been switched off or the area is known to be non-hazardous.
- Do not connect or disconnect components unless power has been switched off or the area is known to be non-hazardous.
- This product must be installed in an enclosure. All cables connected to the product must remain in the enclosure or be protected by conduit or other means.
- All wiring must comply with N.E.C. article 501-4(b), 502-4(b), 503-3(b) as appropriate.

See the nameplate on terminal for hazardous locations certifications.



In Class I, Class II, Class III Division 2 Hazardous locations, the PanelView terminal must be wired per the National Electric Code as it applies to hazardous locations. Peripheral equipment must also be suitable for the location in which it is installed.

#### **Connect AC Power**

Below are AC electrical ratings for the PanelView terminals. The PV550/PV600 touch screen only terminal is available only with DC power, not AC power.

N. and	No.	N. A
Terminal Type	Supply Voltage	Power Consumption, Max
PV550	85264V AC, 4763 Hz	45 VA
PV600	85264V AC, 4363 Hz	60 VA
PV900M/PV900C	85264V AC, 4763 Hz	110 VA
PV1000G/PV1000C	85264V AC, 4763 Hz	55 VA
PV1400	85264V AC, 4363 Hz	200 VA
~ST	~ST	- NT

ATTENTION

Do not apply power to the PanelView terminal until all wiring connections have been made. Failure to do so may result in electrical shock.

The PanelView terminals are IEC 1131-2 Equipment Class I devices and require you to connect the GND (Ground) or () (Protective Earth) terminal to an earth conductor.

IMPORTANT

The PanelView terminals are designed for safe use when installed in a NEMA Type 12, 13, 4X (indoor use only), IP54 or IP65 rated enclosure.

Follow these steps to connect power to the AC versions of the PanelView.

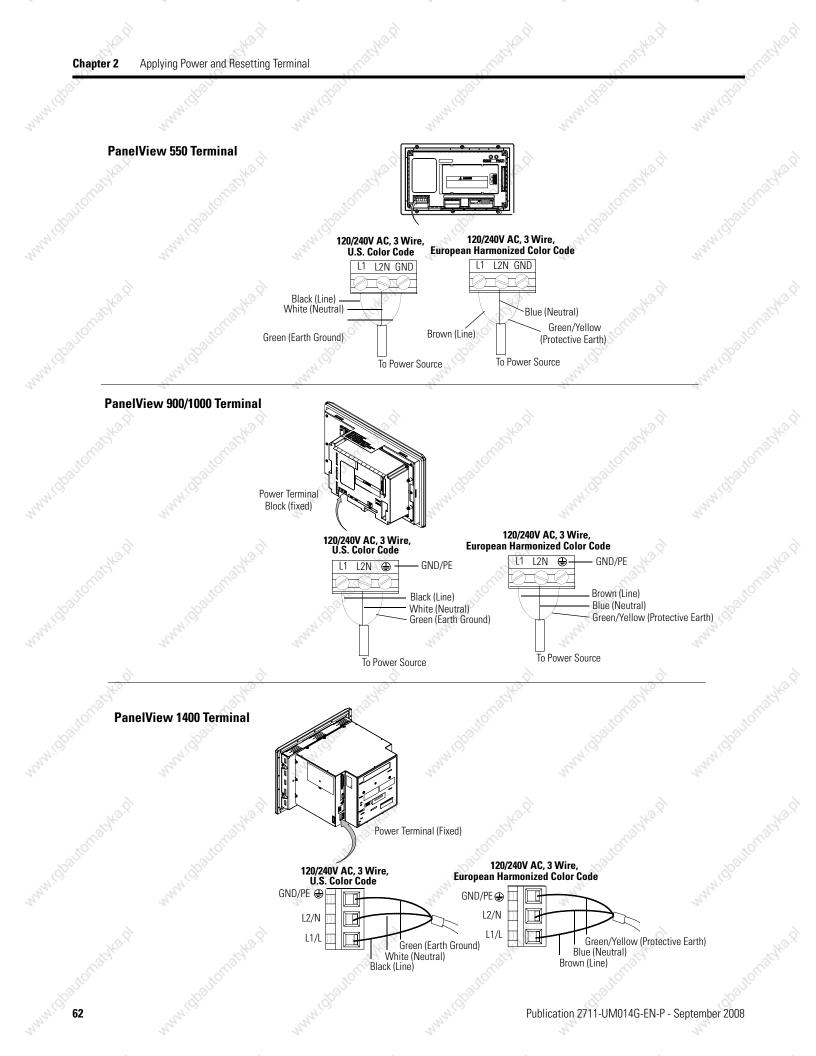
- 1. Secure AC power wires to the L1 and L2N terminal block screws.
- 2. Secure the Earth Ground/Protective Earth wire to the GND or
  - the  $\bigoplus$  screw on the terminal block.

ATTENTION

Improper wiring of the power terminals may result in voltage at the communication connector shells.

See the appropriate wiring diagram on page 62.

**3.** Apply power to the terminal.



#### **Connect DC Power**

The L1 versions (Cat. No. 2711-K5 A5 A18...32V1L1, 2711-T9C1L1) of the PV300, PV300 Micro, PV550, PV600, PV900, and PV1000 terminals connect to a 24V DC power source.

The table below shows the electrical ratings for the DC versions of the terminals. Electronic circuitry and an internal fuse protect the terminals from reverse polarity and over-voltage conditions.

Terminal Type	Supply Voltage (24V DC nominal)	Power Consumption, Max
PV300 Micro	1130V DC	2.5 W (0.105 A @ 24V DC)
PV300	1832V DC	6 W (0.25 A @ 24V DC)
PV550	1830V DC	18 W (0.75 A @ 24V DC)
PV550 (touch only)	1832V DC	18 W (0.75 A @ 24V DC)
PV600	1832V DC	24 W (1.0 A @ 24V DC)
PV600 (touch only)	1832V DC	24 W (1.0 A @ 24V DC)
PV900M	1830V DC	58 W (2.5 A @ 24V DC)
PV900C	1832V DC	50 W (2.1 A @ 24V DC)
PV1000G	1832V DC	24 W (1.0 A @ 24V DC)
PV1000C	1832V DC	24 W (1.0 A @ 24V DC)
6	6	6



Do not connect a DC rated PanelView terminal to an AC power source. Connecting to an AC power source may damage the terminal.

IMPORTANT

The PanelView terminals are designed for use when installed in a NEMA Type 12, 13, NEMA 4X (indoor use only), IP54 or IP65 rated enclosure.

ATTENTION



Do not power PanelView terminals from the I/O power on a controller or from DeviceNet network power. If you try to do this, the PanelView will not power up and the DeviceNet or controller power supply may be over-stressed.

ATTENTION



Use only a safety extra-low voltage (SELV) power supply as a source for the PanelView 300 Micro, PanelView 300 or 550 touch screen terminal. A SELV power supply does not exceed 42.4V DC.

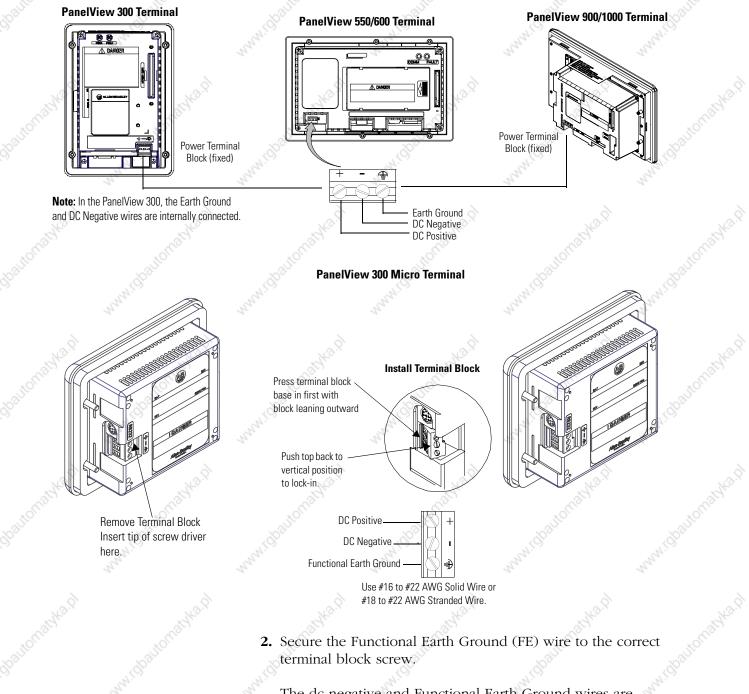
64

Connect the power source to the terminal at the 3-screw terminal block (PV300 Micro removable and PV600 Touch only, all others fixed).



Follow these steps to connect power to the dc versions of the PanelView.

**1.** Secure the DC power wires to the terminal block screws.



The dc negative and Functional Earth Ground wires are internally connected in the PanelView 300 Micro terminal.

**3.** Apply 24V DC power to the terminal.

### **Reset the Terminal**

Resetting the terminal re-initializes the PanelView terminal (same as cycling power).

Follow these steps to reset the PV300, PV300 Micro, PV550 (keypad, keypad and touch) or the PV600 (keypad, keypad and touch) terminals.

• Simultaneously press the Left arrow ◀, Right arrow ►, and Enter ↓ keys. The terminal performs its powerup sequence.

The sequence in which keys are pressed (while running an application), determines what appears after the reset.

- If you press the Enter  $\dashv$  key before the arrow keys, the terminal runs the loaded application.



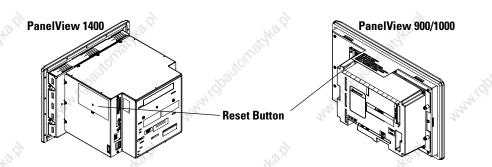
- Follow these steps to reset the PV550 and PV600 (touch only)/ PV900/PV1000/PV1400 terminals.
  - **1.** Use a narrow, non-conductive tool to press the reset button.

The terminal performs its powerup sequence.

#### ATTENTION



Use a nonconducting object to press the Reset button. Do not use a conducting object such as a paper clip that may damage the terminal. Do not use the tip of a pencil; graphite may damage the terminal. The normally-open, momentarily-closed Reset button is designed for only 1.3 N (0.29 lb) operating force. Use of excessive force may damage the button or cause it to stick.



On the PV550/PV600 touch screen terminals, the Reset button is on the right, below the Memory Card slot.

#### **Power-up Sequence**

When resetting or applying power to a PanelView terminal, the terminal runs a series of self-tests. The initial display shows copyright information and the status of each self-test number.

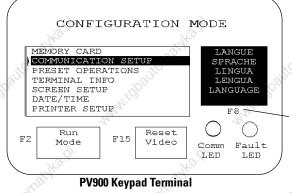
See Appendix B for a description of the self-test numbers.

COPYRIGHT ALLEN-BRADLEY COMPANY 1999, ALL RIGHTS RESERVED VXX.XX TESTING VERIFICANADO PRUFEN VERIFICATION AUTOTEST 2

Self-test Number

#### For DH-485 and RS-232 Terminals

- If an application is loaded, the terminal displays either the screen that was present prior to reset or power down, or the startup screen.
- If an application is not loaded, the Configuration Mode menu appears.



Function keys do not appear on touch screen terminals.

Note: On PV550/600 terminals, the Reset Video is F9. On PV300 and PV300 Micro terminals, the Reset Video is F2.

68

#### For Remote I/O Terminals

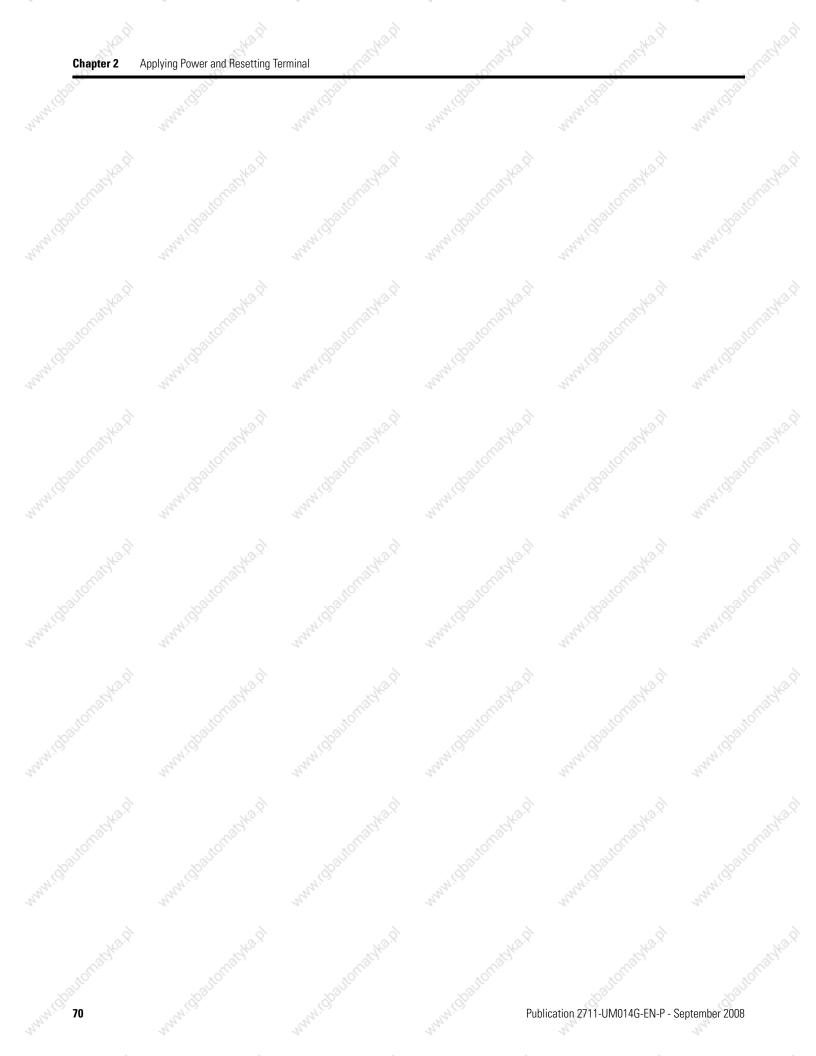
An out-of-box application screen opens allowing you to set remote I/O parameters for the terminal. This screen is only available for initial setup. Once an application is downloaded, the remote I/O setup screen is erased.

The table on the next page defines the remote I/O Parameters.



www.ichbaitomatika.pl

	Manalide	manul do	anna anna	S ^{oo}	WWWW. (Do
Press this fur 550/600	nction key on 900/1000/1400	To set this RIO parameter	Description	Options	
<u></u>	F1	Rack #	Rack address of terminal on RIO network. On PV550/600: Press → to open the scratchpad. Enter the rack address and press → again.	076	annan (ball
onablead	onable	R	<b>On PV900/PV1000/PV1400</b> : Press F1 to set the rack #, then use the up and down arrow keys to select an address.	-onadka.pl	
F1	F2	Rack Size	Rack size of terminal. Each key press displays a different size. The terminal occupies a single rack.	1/4, 1/2, 3/4, Full	Margaret 100
F2	F3	Starting Module Group	Starting module group number of the terminal in the assigned rack. Each key press displays a different module group.	0,1 2,3 4,5 6,7	-
F3	F4	Pass-through Enabled	Enables or Disables Pass-through, which lets you transfer applications between a computer on a DH+ link and a terminal on a remote I/O link. A PLC-5 controller passes data between the networks.	Yes or No	www.idbali
F4	F5	Last Chassis	Specifies whether the terminal occupies the last module group in the assigned rack (applies only to PLC2 controllers).	Yes or No	
F5	automo	Block Transfer Timeout	Timeout value for block transfers. Each key press toggles a value.	060 seconds (0 is the default)	
F6	F6	Baud Rate	Communication rate at which the terminal will communicate on the RIO network.	BaudMax. Cable Len 57.6K 10,000 ft 115.2K 5,000 ft 230.4K 2,500 ft	gth



# **Configuring the Terminal**

# **Chapter Objectives**

This chapter shows how to use the Configuration Mode menu to configure terminal settings and perform operations including how to:

- access the Configuration Mode menu.
- select a language.
- use a memory card.
- configure communication (DH485, DH+, remote I/O, ControlNet, DeviceNet, DF1, EtherNet/IP).
- configure presets.
- view terminal information.
- set the time and date.
- adjust display parameters.
- set up the printer.

# **Application Settings**

Configuration parameters are set from the terminal or from the PanelBuilder32 software when creating the application. Settings downloaded with the application have priority over terminal settings if the following option is enabled in the Terminal Setup dialog of the PanelBuilder32 software.

Use Downloaded configuration settings

In addition, the application may allow the controller to change the following while the application is running:

- time and date
- current display screen
- piloted control lists

#### Access the Configuration Mode Menu

The Configuration Mode menu appears on powerup if an application is not loaded or if the menu was last displayed prior to a reset or power down.

To access Configuration Mode on keypad terminals if an application is running, simultaneously press the Left ◄ and Right ► arrow keys on the terminal keypad.

TIP

To access Configuration Mode on touch screen terminals:

- press the GoTo Config. Screen button on application screen or
- press the filled box in the lower right corner of the screen during powerup.

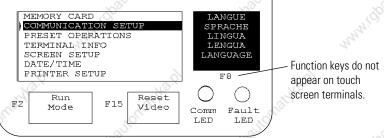
TIP

Most of the screens in this chapter are for the PanelView 900 keypad terminal. The screens for other terminals are similar. On keypad terminals you press terminal function keys to modify settings. These keys may differ between terminals depending on the screen size and function key placement. On touch screen terminals, you press the screen field or button.



72

CONFIGURATION MODE



On PV550/600 terminals, the Reset Video button is F9. On PanelView 300, 300 Micro terminals, the Reset Video button is F2.

#### **Operations List**

Select an operation using the Up  $\blacktriangle$  or Down  $\checkmark$  arrow keys. Press the Enter  $\dashv$  key (keypad terminals) or press  $\boxdot$  (touch screen terminals) to enter the selection.

#### Language

Displays the language menu.

Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

# Run Mode

Runs the loaded application.

# **Reset Video**

Resets the video to default settings. The reset video function is useful if the screen is set to non-viewable settings.

# **Comm and Fault Status Indicators**

The two status indicators on the Configuration Mode menu indicate the operating state of the terminal. The operating states vary for each communication protocol (and the PV300 Micro terminal).

See Chapter 13.

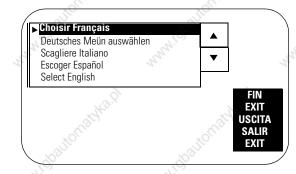
# Select a Language

Press the Language button, [F8] key, from the Configuration Mode menu to display the Language Selection screen.

TIP

On PV300 and PV300 Micro terminals, scroll down on the main configuration menu to select a language.

73



The terminal supports five languages.

- French
- German
- Italian
- Spanish
- English

# Language List

Select a language using the up or down arrow keys. All configuration screens and terminal messages will be displayed in the selected language.

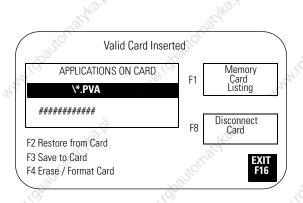
Exit

Returns to the Configuration Mode menu.

# Use a Memory Card

74

Select Memory Card from the Configuration Mode menu to transfer applications between a memory card and the terminal. The PanelView 300 Micro does not support a memory card. <u>Chapter 4</u> describes the transfer procedure.



# **Memory Card Listing**

Displays the file names of applications on the memory card. Only 1 file name is displayed at a time. Press the Memory Card Listing button or [F1] to scroll through the file names. This button does not display the names of font files (*.OTF).

# **Disconnect Card**

Closes all files on the memory card. Press Disconnect before removing the card from the slot to ensure all files are closed. A message appears when you can remove the card from the card slot. Failure to follow this procedure could damage the card.

# **Applications on Card**

Displays the selected application file stored on the memory card.

# **Restore From Card**

Transfers the application under Applications on Card to the terminal. Any application in the terminal is overwritten.

# Save to Card

Saves the current application in the terminal to the memory card.

# **Erase/Format Card**

Erases and formats a 2711-NM11, -12, -13, -14, 15 memory card. This function deletes all applications on the card. You can't delete individual files. Don't perform this operation on a 2711-NM2xx ATA card or the card will be inoperable.

# Exit

Returns to the Configuration Mode menu.

# **Configure Communication**

Select Communication Setup from the Configuration Mode menu to display or change the communication settings for your PanelView terminal. The screen that appears depends on the communication protocol of the terminal.

# **DH-485 Communication**

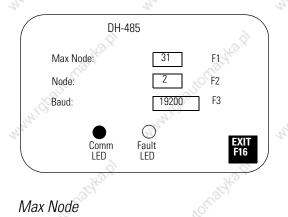
The DH-485 screen lets you modify or display DH-485 settings for either a DH-485 or RS-232 PanelView terminal. These are the default settings.

- Max Node Address = 31
- Node Address = 2
- Communication Rate = 19200

IMPORTANT

Settings downloaded with a DH-485 application take priority over terminal settings and take effect immediately after the download.

76



Opens the numeric entry scratchpad. Enter the highest node number on the network (up to 31) and press the Enter  $\downarrow$  key. (On touch screen terminals, press the  $\downarrow$  key on the scratchpad). A change to the maximum node address takes effect immediately.

#### Node

Opens the numeric entry scratchpad. Enter the node address of the terminal (0...31) and press the Enter  $\dashv$  key. (On touch screen terminals, press the ø key on the scratchpad). If you enter a value greater than the maximum node address, the value is accepted and the maximum node address is updated. A node address change takes effect immediately.

# Baud

Steps through the communication rates with each key press: 1200, 2400, 9600, and 19200. The selected communication rate takes effect immediately.

#### Comm Status Indicator

- solid fill normal operating state
- blinking no communication established
- no fill hardware failure

# Fault Status Indicator

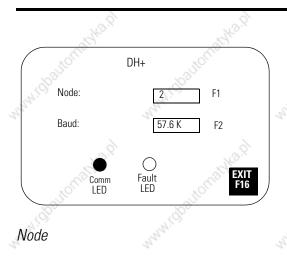
- no fill normal operating state
- blinking hardware is functioning but an application is not
- loaded or the current application is corrupted.
- solid fill hardware failure

# **DH+** Communication

The DH+ screen lets you display or modify communication settings for the DH+ version of the PanelView terminals.

IMPORTANT

Settings downloaded with a DH+ application take priority over terminal settings and take effect immediately after the download.



Opens the numeric entry scratchpad. Enter the node address (0...77 octal) of the terminal on the DH+ link and press the Enter  $\downarrow$  key. (On touch screen terminals, press the Enter key on the scratchpad). A node change takes effect immediately.

# Baud

Steps through the communication rates with each key press: 57.6K (default), 115.2K, and 230.4K. The selected rate takes effect immediately. The maximum cable length is restricted at higher communication rates.

Comm Status Indicator

- solid fill normal operating state
- blinking no communication established
- no fill hardware failure

#### Fault Status Indicator

- no fill normal operating state
- blinking hardware is functioning but an application is not loaded or the current application is corrupted.
- solid fill hardware failure

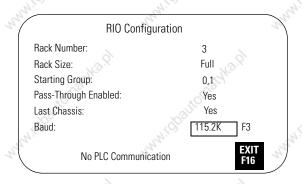
78

Exit

Returns to the Configuration Mode menu.

# **Remote I/O Communication**

The remote I/O configuration screen lets you display communication settings for a remote I/O terminal. Remote I/O settings are configured with the out-of-box application provided with the terminal or from the PanelBuilder32 software.



Settings are **read only**, except for communication rate.

Rack Number (read only)

Displays the current rack number (0...76 octal) of the terminal.

Rack Size (read only)

Displays the current rack size (1/4, 1/2, 3/4, or Full) of the terminal.

Starting Group (read only)

Displays the starting module group of the terminal: 0,1 2,3 4,5 6,7

Pass-through Enabled (read only)

Enables/disables Pass-through which allows you to transfer applications between a computer on the Allen-Bradley DH+ network and a terminal on the remote I/O link. A PLC-5 controller passes data between the two networks.

# Last Chassis (ready only)

Indicates whether the terminal occupies the last module group in its assigned rack.

# Baud

Steps through the communication rates with each key press: 57.6K (default), 115.2K, and 230.4K. The selected rate takes effect immediately. The maximum cable length is restricted at higher communication rates.

# Exit

Returns to the Configuration Mode menu.

# **ControlNet Communication**

The ControlNet screen lets you display communication settings for a ControlNet terminal. You are only allowed to change the Node Address and Underscan Delay settings.

IMPORTANT

Settings downloaded with a ControlNet application take priority over terminal settings and take effect immediately after the download.

79

ControlN	let 🔊
New Node Address F2:	## Restart Terminal
Active Node Address:	03 F1
Interscan Delay F3:	100 ms
FW Revision: ########	Serial #: ########
Channel Channel E	EXIT
Comms Status Connected	f <b>16</b>
. office	office

#### New Node Address

Opens the numeric entry scratchpad. Enter the node address (01...99 decimal) of the terminal and press the Enter  $\downarrow$  key. On touch screen terminals, press the  $\downarrow$  key on the scratchpad. The initial default is 3. The change takes effect after the terminal is reset. If you enter a value greater than the UMAX node address, the terminal will not go online with the network.

# Active Node Address (read only)

Displays the current address of the PanelView terminal.

#### Underscan Delay

Opens the numeric entry scratchpad so you can change the Interscan Delay. Enter the delay (100...1000 milliseconds in multiples of 100) and press the Enter key. On touch screen terminals, press the  $\downarrow$  key on the scratchpad. The initial default is 100. A change takes effect immediately.

#### FW Revision (read only)

Shows the revision # of the firmware in the ControlNet terminal.

#### Serial Number (read only)

Displays a unique, 32-bit serial number for the PanelView terminal.

#### Comms Status

Displays the current status of the communication card. **Connected** appears when the PanelView is connected to the network and operating properly.

### Channel Status

Displays a value indicating the current status of channel A and B. The definition of each status condition follows the table. If multiple status conditions apply, the highest priority condition is displayed.

50	Displayed Value	Status AB	Displayed Value	Status AB	Displayed Value	Status AB	Displayed Value	Status AB
	119	77	87	75	55	73	23	7 1
	118	67	86	65	54	63	22	6 1
	117	57	85	55	53	53	21	5 1
	116	4 7	84	4 5	52	4 3	20	4 1

Configuring the Terminal Chapter 3

10		18	}.	2	0.		0.	
				WH. BORD		WALDBON		WILD BUT
	Displayed Value	Status AB	Displayed Value	Status AB	Displayed Value	Status AB	Displayed Value	Status AB
	115	3 7	83	3 5	51 🔊	3 3	19 🔊	3 1
	114	2 7	82	2 5	50	2 3	18	2 1
	113	1 7 ో	81	1 5	49	1 3	17	1 1
	112	0 7	80	0 5	48	0 3	16	0 1
	103	76	71	74	39	72	7	7 0
	102	6 6	70	6 4	38	6 2	6	6 0
	101	56	69	54	37	52	5	50
	100	4 6	68	4 4	36	4 2	4	4 0
	99	3 6	67	3 4	35	3 2	3	3 0
	98	26	66	2 4	34	2 2	2	2 0
	97	16	65	14	33	1 2	1	1 0
	96	0 6	64	0 4	32	0 2	0	0 0
	14-	•	Nº.		New Year	•	New Yes	Ne

	J	1 4	55	1 2	1		1 0	
0 6 6	4	0 4	32	02	0	, di	0 0	2
	de la		all a		E.			and the second
Status 🔬	Indicates	5	on		a office	Prio	rity	tom.
7 Joban	Terminal f support.	Terminal failure. Contact Allen-Bradley for technical support.						30.01
6	Self test b	peing perfo	rmed. Wait fo	or end of tes	t.	2	200	
5	Incorrect i	node config	guration. Cheo	ck for duplica	ate nodes.	3		
4	overflow/	Incorrect network configuration (such as overflow/underflow if signaled by host, out-of-step). Check for a node greater than UMAX.						utomabka.t
3 600		Cable fault or lonely connection (such as disconnected cable, redundancy warning).						50
2	Temporary network errors (such as bad MAC frame, screeners not programmed).6						2	
1	Channel ok. 7							Ma.Y
0 0	Channel disabled.					8 (Lo	west)	tollar.

# Restart Terminal

Resets the PanelView terminal. A new node address takes affect after a reset.

# Exit

# Returns to the Configuration Mode menu.

matyka.pl

www.idbo

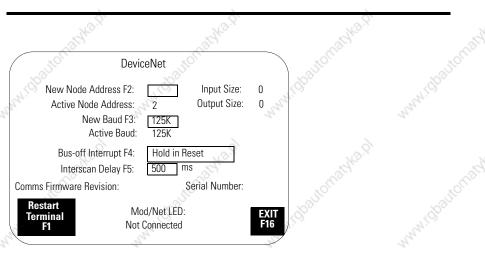
82

# **DeviceNet Communication**

The DeviceNet screen lets you display or modify communication settings for a DeviceNet terminal.

IMPORTANT

Settings downloaded with a DeviceNet application take priority over terminal settings and take effect immediately after the download.



Restart Terminal

Resets the terminal.

# New Node Address

Opens the numeric entry scratchpad. Type the node address (0...63) of the PanelView on the DeviceNet link or enter 64 to use the address stored on the communication card, Program Mode PGM displayed. Press the Enter  $\downarrow$  key to store the address. On touch screen terminals, press the  $\downarrow$  key on the scratchpad. A node change takes effect on reset. If 64 is entered, the node address can be set from the network using a DeviceNet network configuration tool.

#### Active Node Address (read only)

Displays the current network operating address of the PanelView terminal. The default is 63.

#### New Baud

Step through the communication rates with each key press: 125K (default), 250K, 500K, AutoBaud, PGM. If you select AutoBaud, the terminal determines the communication rate on startup (provided there is sufficient network traffic). If you select PGM, the terminal uses the most recent communication rate stored on the communication card. The selected communication rate takes effect on reset. The maximum cable length is restricted at higher communication rates.

# Active Baud (read only)

Displays the current communication rate of the PanelView terminal. The new communication rate is displayed after a reset. If the communication rate was set to AutoBaud, active baud displays the rate set by the terminal. If the communication rate was set to PGM, the active baud displays the most recent communication rate stored on the communication card.

#### Bus-off Interrupt

Specifies what occurs when a CAN bus-off interrupt occurs on the DeviceNet network. The PanelView is not allowed network access when Hold on Reset is selected and a Bus-off Interrupt occurs.

- Hold in Reset: holds the PanelView and waits for a communication reset or a terminal reset.
- Reset and Continue Communication: resets DeviceNet communication and re-establishes the communication link.

#### Interscan Delay

Opens the numeric entry scratchpad so you can change the delay between scans of the Explicit-Client tags. Enter a value of 0...65535milliseconds and press the Enter  $\downarrow$  key. (On touch screen terminals, press the  $\downarrow$  key on the scratchpad.) The default is 500 milliseconds.

This time delay is inserted between each full scan of the Explicit-Client tags in the current screen context. The value is initially set by the downloaded application but can be changed by an operator. The new value takes effect at the end of the current scan delay.

Explicit-client mode will generate low priority, network messaging at intervals less than 500 milliseconds.

# Input Size

Displays the number of words (0...64) sent by the PanelView in an I/O message. The default value is 0, which indicates that no input data is exchanged with the scanner. This value is set by the downloaded application.

# Output Size

Displays the number of words (0...64) received by the PanelView in an I/O message. The default value is 0, which indicates no output data is exchanged with the scanner. This value is set by the downloaded application.

Comm Status Indicator

- solid fill normal operating state
- blinking no communication established
- no fill hardware failure

Exit

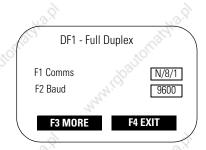
Returns to the Configuration Mode menu.

# **DF1** Communication

The DF1 screen lets you display or modify DF1/full duplex communication settings for a DF1 PanelView terminal.

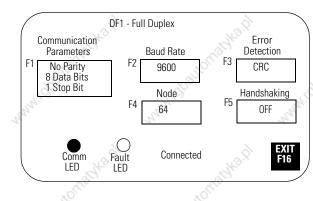
IMPORTANT

Settings downloaded with a DF1 application have priority over terminal settings and take effect immediately after the download.



84

#### Typical DF1 Setup Screens



Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

#### Communication Parameters

Sets the communication parameters for the DF1 port on the PanelView terminal. The settings must match the target device. Each key press toggles through the available combinations for:

- Parity = None (default), Even or Odd
- Data Bits = 8 🔬
- Stop Bits = 1 (default) or 2

The DF1 port on the PLC-5 controllers allows a parity of Even or None parity with 8 Data Bits. For the SLC controllers, the parity is fixed at None and uses CRC error detection.

#### Baud Rate

Steps through the communication rates for the DF1 communication port with each key press: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, and 19200. The initial default is 9600. The communication rate must match the communication rate of the target device.

# Error Detection

Specifies the type of error checking performed on data. The default is Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC).

- Block Check Character (BCC) modulo-256 arithmetic sum of an array of data bytes used for medium-level data verification.
- Cyclic Redundancy Code (CRC) calculated on an array of data bytes and used for high-level data verification.

#### Node

Specifies the node number (0...254 decimal) for DF1 network communication. For point-to-point communication with an SLC, PLC, MicroLogix controller or a 1761-NET DNI module, the default node number of 64 is used.

When you press F4, the numeric entry scratchpad opens. Enter a node number and press the Enter  $\dashv$  key. (On touch screen terminals, press the  $\dashv$  key on the scratchpad.)

#### Handshaking

Specifies the type of handshaking used by the RS-232 port.

- On (CTS/RTS enabled)
- OFF (CTS/RTS disabled)

Press F5 or touch the box to select an option. The default is Off.

Comm Status Indicator

- solid fill normal operating state
- blinking no communication established with logic controller
- no fill hardware failure

# Fault Status Indicator

- no fill normal operating state
- blinking hardware is functioning but an application is not loaded or the current application is corrupted.

Exit

Returns to the Configuration Mode menu.

# **EtherNet/IP Communication**

The EtherNet/IP screen lets you display or modify some of the EtherNet/IP communication settings for an Ethernet PanelView terminal.

Additional parameters (Gateway Address, DNS Server and Domain Name, and Timeout values) are set in the Communication Setup dialog of the PanelBuilder32 software and downloaded with the application.

# IMPORTANT

Settings downloaded with an EtherNet/IP application have priority over terminal settings and take effect immediately after the download.

.0		50
Ethe	erNet/IP	Restart
DHCP/BootP Enable:	Enabled	Terminal F1
IP Address:	131.200.55.30	
Subnet Mask:	255.255.255.0	
Interscan Delay F3:	100 ms	.N. ^{2.9}
FW Revision: ###### Ethernet Ade	## Seria dress: ##:##:##:#	\ #: ######## #:##:##:##
Comms Attac Status	ched	<b>EXIT</b> F16
14	100	

#### DHCP/BootP Enable

DHCP/BootP Enable (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) automatically allocates network devices and configurations to newly attached devices on a TCP/IP network. When DHCP/BootP Enable is enabled, the PanelView terminal is automatically assigned an IP Address and Subnet Mask. These fields will be read only. Select disable to manually enter an IP Address or Subnet Mask for the PanelView terminal.

# IMPORTANT

If DHCP/BootP is enabled in the downloaded application and then disabled on the terminal, the terminal will not have the necessary information (Gateway Address, IP address, Subnet Mask) to connect to the network on a restart. The Gateway Address cannot be entered at the terminal; you must configure this address in the Communication Setup dialog of PanelBuilder32.

# IP Address

A unique address identifying the PanelView node on the EtherNet/IP network. The IP address is formatted as four sets of decimal numbers with periods between them (10.0.0.1). The range of values for the first set of decimal numbers is 1...255, unless all fields are set to 0.0.0.0. The range of values for the last three sets of decimal numbers is 0...255. The default value is 0.0.0.0. A change is not effective until you reset the terminal.

# Subnet Mask

A 32-bit value forming the PanelView terminal's subnet mask. This parameter interprets IP addresses when the network is divided into multiple networks. The subnet mask is formatted as four sets of decimal numbers with periods between them (255.255.255.1). The range of values for the first set of decimal numbers is 1...255. The range of values for the last three sets of decimal numbers is 0...255. The value of 0.0.0.0 is not a valid subnet mask.

#### Interscan Delay

The length of time the PanelView terminal delays before re-reading data from the logic controller. Valid values range from 100...1,000 milliseconds. The default is 100. The terminal must be restarted for a new interscan delay value to be accepted.

# Restart Terminal

Resets the terminal.

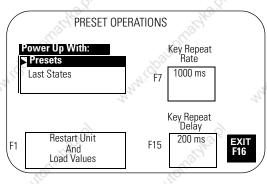
Exit

Returns to the Configuration Mode menu.

# **Configure Presets**

Select Preset Operations from the Configuration Mode menu to set the values of control objects after a reset or power cycle. You can set presets to:

- values provided by the PanelView application.
- last values entered from terminal prior to a reset or power down.



# **Power-up with Presets or Last States**

Displays the current power-up selection. Use the up and down arrow keys on keypad terminals (or the up and down keys on touch screen terminals) to select an option. The selection takes effect the next time the terminal is powered on.

- Select **Presets** to load initial values of control objects (into controller data tables) with values supplied by the application.
- Select **Last States** to load initial values of control objects (into controller data tables) with values entered at the terminal prior to a terminal reset or power down.

# **Restart Unit and Load Values**

Loads the values selected in the Power-up With list and resets the terminal.

Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

# **Key Repeat Rate**

Specifies the number of repeats that occur per second when a key is pressed and held. Steps through key repeat rates: 0 (disabled), 200 ms (5 times/s), 250 ms (4 times/s), 330 ms (3 times/sec), 500 ms (2 times/s), 1000 ms (1 time/s).

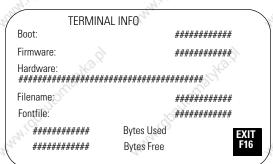
# Key Repeat Delay

Specifies how long a key must be pressed before it is repeated. Steps through delay rates: 200 ms, 400 ms, 600 ms, 800 ms, 1000 ms, 1500 ms, 2000 ms, 2500 ms.

# Exit

Returns to the Configuration Mode menu.

Select Terminal Info from the Configuration Mode menu to display information about your terminal. This information may be needed when calling for technical support.



# Boot

Displays the boot code revision.

# **Firmware**

Displays the firmware revision.

# Hardware

Displays the hardware configuration.

Keypad (CPS) Touch Screen (TS) Keypad and Touch Screen (TS CPS)

Viewing Terminal Information Communication Port (P#.xxx, for example, P0.485 or P1.232) Screen Size (SS5.5, SS6.0, SS9.0, SS10.0, SS14.0)

# Filename

Displays the name of the active application file. If the application file exists but is invalid, the file name appears as *******.

- Bytes Used displays the number of bytes used by the loaded application.
- Bytes Free displays the number of bytes available.

# **Font File**

Displays the name of the external font file used by the application.

# Exit

Returns to the Configuration Mode menu.

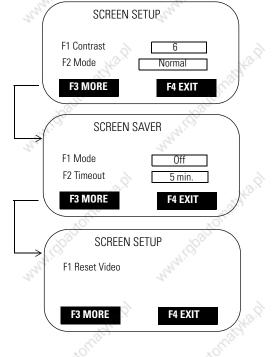
# **Adjust Screen Parameters**

90

Select Screen Setup from the Configuration Mode menu to adjust settings of the terminal display. Changes take effect immediately.

# PanelView 300 Micro Terminal Screen Setup

The PanelView 300 Micro terminal backlight is always on and intensity is not adjustable.



Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

#### Contrast

Increases or decreases the display contrast. The contrast settings range from 0...10.

#### Video Mode

Toggles between normal video (dark text/graphics on a light background) and reverse video (light text/graphics on a dark background). Changes take effect immediately.

# Screen Saver Mode

Mode - Select Timed or Off screen saver. When Timed, the screen intensity is reduced if user input or a controller screen change is not received within the time specified in the Screen Saver Timeout

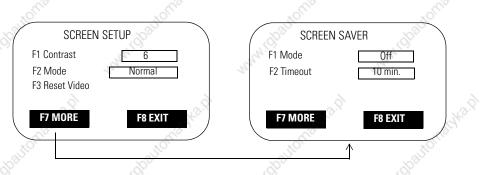
#### Timeout

Specifies when an inactive screen enters screen saver mode. The timeout is adjusted in steps with each key press: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, or 30 minutes.

#### Reset Video

Resets the display to normal (default settings). If the screen is set to a non-viewable setting, press the Left ◄ and Right ► arrow keys simultaneously to enter the configuration mode and enter screen setup to reset the screen settings.

# **PanelView 300 Terminal Screen Setup**



IMPORTANT

Certain settings may make viewing the screen difficult. Do not exit this screen until viewing adjustments are acceptable.

92

# Contrast

Increases or decreases the display contrast. The contrast settings range from 0...10.

#### Video Mode

Toggles between normal video (dark text/graphics on a light background) and reverse video (light text/graphics on a dark background). Changes take effect immediately.

#### Reset Video

Resets the display to normal (default settings). The [F3] key is also active on the Configuration Mode menu. If the screen is set to a non-viewable setting, press the Left  $\triangleleft$  and Right  $\blacktriangleright$  arrow keys simultaneously. Then press [F3] to reset the screen.

#### Screen Saver Mode

Mode - Select Timed or Off screen saver. When Timed, the screen intensity is reduced if user input or a controller screen change is not received within the time specified in the Screen Saver Timeout

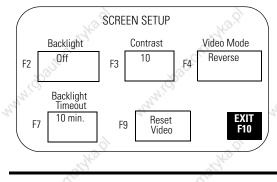
#### Timeout

Specifies when an inactive screen enters screen saver mode. The timeout is adjusted in steps with each key press: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, or 30 minutes.

# Exit

Returns to the Configuration Mode menu.

# PanelView 550 Terminal Screen Setup



#### IMPORTANT

Certain settings may make viewing the screen difficult. Do not exit this screen until viewing adjustments are acceptable.

#### Backlight

Turns the backlight On, Off or to Timed mode. When set to Timed, the Backlight Timeout value determines when the backlight is turned off.

# Contrast

Increases or decreases the display contrast. The contrast settings range from 0...10.

# Video Mode

Toggles between normal video (dark text/graphics on a light background) and reverse video (light text/graphics on a dark background). Changes take effect immediately.

# Backlight Timeout

Specifies when the backlight turns off if user input or a controller screen change is not received. The timeout settings are 5, 10, 20, 25, or 30 minutes. The Backlight Timeout value is used when the Backlight parameter is set to Timed.

#### Reset Video

Resets the display to normal (default settings). The reset video [F9] key is also active on the Configuration Mode menu. If the screen is set to a non-viewable setting, press the Left ◄ and Right ► arrow keys simultaneously. Then press [F9] to reset the screen.

Exit

Reset

Video

F15

Returns to the Configuration Mode menu.

# PanelView 600/900/1000 Color Terminal Screen Setup

SCREEN SAVER

Timed

F1

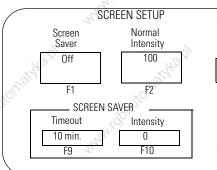
Timeout 10 min.

F9

0

F10

Intensity



PV600/900/1000 color

94

IMPORTANT

Certain settings may make viewing the screen difficult. Do not exit this screen until viewing adjustments are acceptable.

PV600 color touch-screen only

SCREEN SETUP

Contrast

14

F2

Reset

Video

F15

color palette

adjusts with contrast

EXI F16

# Normal Intensity

Adjusts the intensity of the display with each key press. PV600/1000 terminal settings are 10...100, in 10 step increments. PV900 terminal settings are 50...100, in 10 step increments.

# *Contrast (PV600 touch-screen terminal only)*

Adjusts the contrast of the display with each key press. Valid settings are 1...32. The initial default is 14.

# Screen Saver Mode

Sets the screen saver to Timed or Off. When Timed, the screen intensity is reduced if user input or a controller screen change is not received within the time specified in the Screen Saver Timeout box.

# Screen Saver Timeout

Specifies when an inactive screen enters screen saver mode. The timeout is adjusted in steps with each key press: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, or 30 minutes.

#### Screen Saver Intensity

Adjusts the intensity of the display during screen saver mode. PV600/1000 settings are 0...100, in 10 step increments. PV600 touch-screen only settings are 0 or 100. PV900 settings are 0, and 50...100, in 10 step increments. It is recommended that you set the intensity to a value less than 100 to prolong the life of the backlight.

#### Reset Video

Resets the display to normal video (default settings). The reset video [F9] and [F15] keys are active on the Configuration Mode menu. If the screen is non-viewable, press the left  $\triangleleft$  and right  $\succ$  arrow keys simultaneously. Then press [F9] or [F15] to reset the screen.

# Exit

Returns to the Configuration Mode menu.

#### SCREEN SETUP SCREEN SAVER **SCREEN CONDITIONER** Normal Intensity Mode Mode 80 Timed Disabled F1 F3 Video Mode Timeout Minute Hour Normal 10 min. ## 0# F2 F4 F8 F7 Reset Intensity Video 80 F5 F15

# **PanelView 900 Monochrome Terminal Screen Setup**

IMPORTANT

Certain settings may make viewing the screen difficult. Do not exit this screen until viewing adjustments are acceptable.

#### Normal Intensity

Adjusts the intensity of the display with each key press: 35, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100. A new setting takes effect immediately.

# Video Mode

Toggles between normal video (light text/graphics on a dark background) and reverse video (dark text/graphics on a light background). The change takes effect immediately. Normal video is recommended.

#### Screen Saver Mode

Sets the screen saver to Timed or Off. When Timed, the screen intensity is reduced if user input or a controller screen change is not received within the time specified in the Screen Saver Timeout box.

#### Screen Saver Timeout

Specifies when an inactive screen enters screen saver mode. The timeout is adjusted in steps with each key press: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, or 30 minutes.

#### Screen Saver Intensity

Adjusts the intensity of the display during screen saver mode. The intensity is adjusted with each key press: 0, 35, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100.

# Screen Conditioner Mode

Enables or disables the screen conditioner. This parameter sets a daily schedule for conditioning the display of a PV900 monochrome terminal to prevent image burn-in.

The conditioning process takes approximately 30 minutes and will not start until the terminal is inactive and in screen saver mode. You can interrupt the screen saver or conditioner at any time by pressing a key or the touch screen. If the screen conditioner is interrupted, it will resume when the screen saver is reactivated.

If you do not use the conditioner, random pixels will illuminate around objects after a period of time (approximately one year).

# Screen Conditioner Hour

Specifies the hour at which to start the screen conditioner. The numeric entry scratchpad opens. Enter a value between 0...23, then press the Enter  $\downarrow$  key (on touch screen terminals, press the Enter key on the scratchpad).

#### Screen Conditioner Minute

Specifies the minute at which to start the screen conditioner. The numeric entry scratchpad opens. Enter a value between 0...59, then press the Enter  $\dashv$  key (on touch screen terminals, press the Enter key on the scratchpad).

#### Reset Video

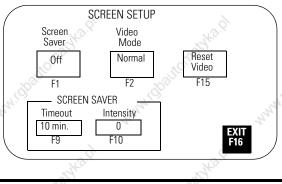
Resets the display to normal video (default settings).

On keypad terminals, the reset video [F15] key is also active on the Configuration Mode menu. If the screen is non-viewable, press the Left ◄ and Right ► arrow keys simultaneously. Then press [F15] to reset the screen.

# Exit

Returns to the Configuration Mode menu.

# PanelView 1000 Grayscale Terminal Screen Setup





Certain settings may make viewing the screen difficult. Do not exit this screen until viewing adjustments are acceptable.

# Video Mode

Toggles between normal video (darker text/graphics on a light background) and reverse video (lighter text/graphics on a dark background). The change takes effect immediately. Normal video is recommended.

#### Screen Saver Mode

Sets the screen saver to Timed or Off. When Timed, the screen intensity is reduced if user input or a controller screen change is not received within the time specified in the Screen Saver Timeout box.

# Screen Saver Timeout

Specifies when an inactive screen enters screen saver mode. The timeout is adjusted in 5 minute increments with each key press, from 5...30 minutes.

98

# Screen Saver Intensity

Adjusts the intensity of the display during screen saver mode. Settings are 0 (lowest intensity) or 100 (highest intensity). 0 is recommended to prolong the display life.

#### Reset Video

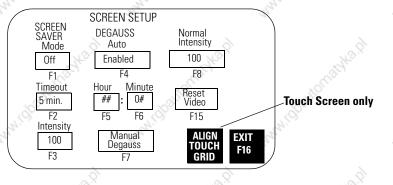
Resets the display to normal video (default settings).

On keypad terminals, the reset video [F15] key is also active on the Configuration Mode menu. If the screen is non-viewable, press the Left ◄ and Right ► arrow keys simultaneously. Then press reset video [F15] to reset the screen.

# Exit

Returns to the Configuration Mode menu.

# PanelView 1400 Color Terminal Screen Setup



IMPORTANT

Certain settings may make viewing the screen difficult. Do not exit this screen until viewing adjustments are acceptable.

# Screen Saver Mode

Sets the screen saver to Timed or Off. When Timed, the screen intensity is reduced if user input or a controller screen change is not received within the time specified in the Screen Saver Timeout box.

# Screen Saver Timeout

Specifies when an inactive screen enters screen saver mode. The timeout is adjusted in 5 minute increments with each key press, from 5...30 minutes.

#### Screen Saver Intensity

Adjusts the intensity of the display during screen saver mode. The intensity is adjusted with each key press: 0, 25, 50, 75, or 100.

# Degauss Auto

Enables or disables automatic degaussing. The degauss process takes a few seconds and will not start until the terminal is inactive. Automatic degaussing occurs at midnight unless you adjust the hour and time parameters.

#### Degauss Hour

Specifies the hour to start automatic degaussing. The numeric entry scratchpad opens. Enter a value between 0...23, then press the Enter  $\downarrow$  key (on touch screen terminals, press the Enter key on the scratchpad).

# Degauss Minute

Specifies the minute to start automatic degaussing. The numeric entry scratchpad opens. Enter a value between 0...59, then press the Enter  $\downarrow$  key (on touch screen terminals, press the Enter key on the scratchpad).

#### Manual Degauss

Allows you to manually degauss the display. When you press [F7], the display is degaussed immediately.

#### Normal Intensity

Adjusts the intensity of the display with each key press: 25, 50, 75, or 100. The new setting takes effect immediately.

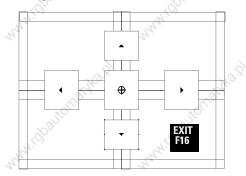
# Reset Video

Resets the display to normal video (default settings).

On keypad terminals, the reset video [F15] key is also active on the Configuration Mode menu. If the screen is non-viewable, press the Left ◀ and Right ► arrow keys simultaneously. Then press [F15] to reset the screen.

# Align Touch Grid - PV1400 Touch Screen Terminal only

Opens the touch alignment screen, which lets you realign the screen with the touch grid. This function is useful when the terminal is positioned at an angle and viewing the screen is difficult unless you realign the screen.



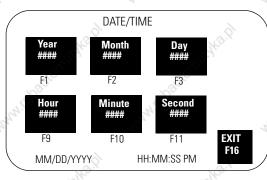
Move the screen until it aligns with the touch cells. Alignment changes are permanent.

Press	To maile maile	
e s	Move the screen up one pixel.	
▼	Move the screen down one pixel.	3
•	Move the screen to the right two pixels.	
•	Move the screen to the left two pixels.	
0 J	Move the screen to its factory default position.	
Exit	Exit the touch alignment screen and return to Screen Setup.	
en in	what has a share of the state o	3

Returns to the Configuration Mode menu.

Set the Time and Date

Select Date/Time from the Configuration Mode menu to reset the date and/or time.



Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

# Set the Time

Use screen buttons (touch screens) or function keys to set the time.

On PV300, PV300 Micro Terminals	On PV550/PV600 Terminals Press	On PV900/1000/1400 Terminals Press	To Set
Use the left and right	Hours button [F6]	Hour button [F9] key	Current hour
cursor keys to select the time or date item	Minute button [F7]	Minute button [F10]	Minutes
you want to change. Use the up and down cursor keys to adjust the selected date or time variable.	Second button [F8]	Second button [F11]	Seconds

The scratchpad opens to enter each setting. Use the terminal keypad to enter the values. Press  $\dashv$  after each entry. Changes take effect immediately.

# Set the Date

Use screen buttons (touch screens) or function keys to set the date.

100	198
Press	To
Year button [F1] key	Set current year
Month button [F2]	Set month (112)
Day button [F3]	Set day (131)

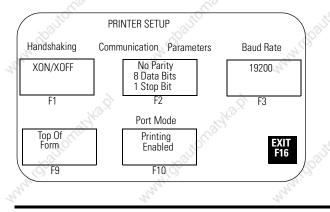
The scratchpad opens to enter each setting. Use the terminal keypad to enter the values. Press → after each entry. Changes take effect immediately.

# Exit

Returns to the Configuration Mode menu.

# **Set Up the Printer**

Select Printer Setup from the Configuration Mode menu to set parameters for those terminals equipped with an RS-232 printer port. Any printer that supports the IBM enhanced character set can be connected to the RS-232 printer port.



IMPORTANT

The PanelView 300 Micro terminal does not support printer functions.

Printer settings are maintained between power cycles.

Page format parameters for printing are defined in the Terminal Setup dialog of PanelBuilder32 software and downloaded with the application.

# Handshaking

Specifies the type of handshaking used by the RS-232 port.

- None (initial default)
- Hardware
- XON/XOFF

If you change the type of handshaking used, you must reset your PanelView before the change takes effect.

# **Communication Parameters**

Sets the communication parameters for the printer port. Each key press toggles through the available combinations for:

- Parity (None, Even or Odd)
- Data Bits (7 or 8)
- Stop Bits (1 or 2)

103

# **Baud Rate**

Sets the communication rate of the printer port. The communication rate must match the communication rate of the printer. The communication rate is adjusted with each key press: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, and 19200. The initial default is 9600.

# Top of Form

Notifies the PanelView terminal the printer is at the top of a page.

Manually adjust the printer to the top of the page before pressing the Top of Form button. The printer also uses the Perforation Skip Value (if defined in the Printer Setup of the PanelBuilder32 software) when the Top of Form button is pressed.

On powerup, the terminal assumes the printer is at the top of a page. We recommend that you also set the PanelView terminal to the top of the page so that the printer and PanelView are at the same starting point. Otherwise your printout may not start at the top of the page.

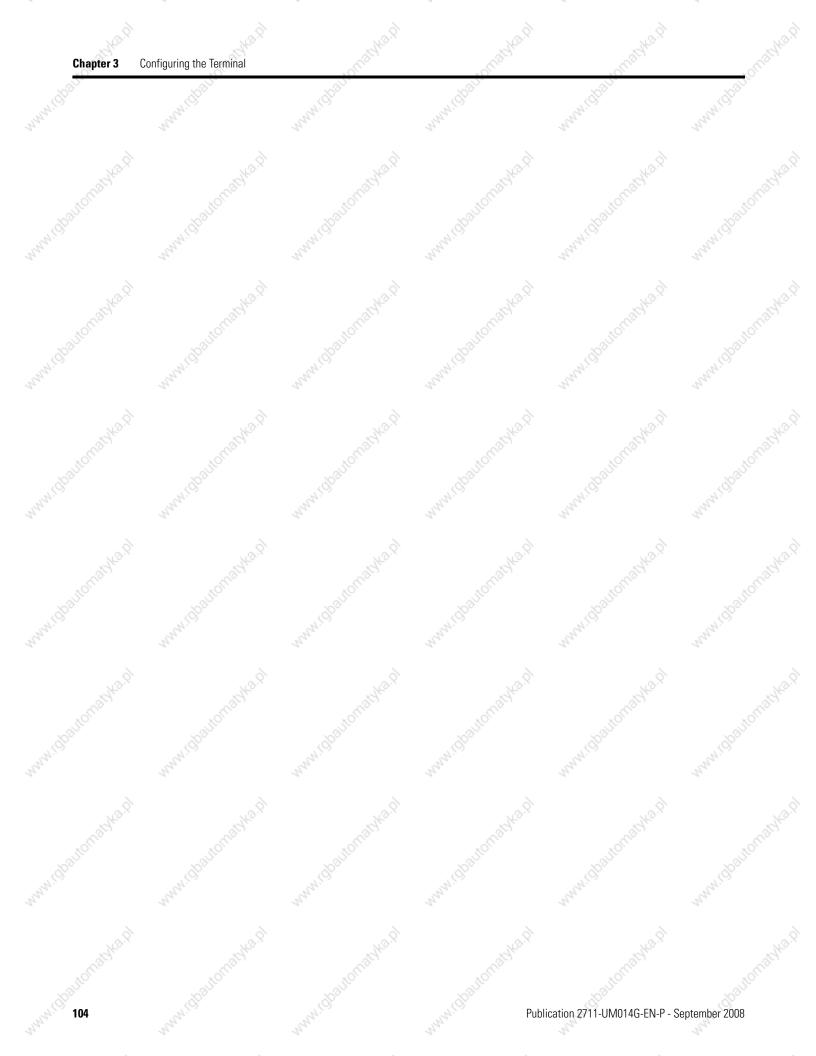
# Port Mode

Enables or disables printing for the RS-232 port.

The RS-232 port on some terminals supports both printing and application transfers. If you disable printing, the port is used for application transfers.

# Exit

Returns to the Configuration Mode menu.



# Chapter **4**

# **Using a Memory Card**

# **Chapter Objectives**

# This chapter describes:

- supported memory cards.
- using the memory card retainer.
- loading application from a memory card.
- loading application on a memory card.
- storing font files on a memory card.
- removing a memory card.

Supported Memory Cards

Memory cards are available to transfer application files to/from a PanelView terminal with a memory card slot. The PanelView 300 Micro terminal does not support a memory card.

PanelView terminals running firmware 3.0 (or later) and computers with an ATA card drive support the following cards.

- 4M flash ATA card (Cat. No. 2711-NM24)⁽¹⁾
- 8M flash ATA card (Cat. No. 2711-NM28)⁽¹⁾
- 16M flash ATA card (Cat. No. 2711-NM216)⁽¹⁾
- 64M flash ATA card (Cat. No. 2711-NM232)

All PanelView terminals and computers with a DataBook TMB240 or TMB250 card drive support these cards:

- 256K flash memory card (Cat. No. 2711-NM11)⁽¹⁾
- 1M flash memory card (Cat. No. 2711-NM12)⁽¹⁾
- 2M flash memory card (Cat. No. 2711-NM13)⁽²⁾
- 4M flash memory card (Cat. No. 2711-NM14)⁽²⁾
- 10M flash memory card (Cat. No. 2711-NM15)⁽²⁾

No longer available.

(1)

Limited availability.

# Use the Memory Card Retainer

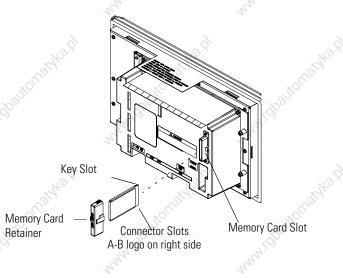
106

A memory card retainer (catalog no. 2711-NMCC, -NMCD, -NMCE) is shipped with all PanelView terminals, except the PV300 Micro terminal and the PV1400 terminal. It is required for:

- UL508 installations.
- vibration/mechanical shock environments.
- CE certified installations.
- installations where the application uses a font file on a memory card, and the card must remain in the terminal during operation.

The following illustration shows the memory card and the memory card retainer. The card loads in the back of the terminal with the key slot on top.

#### **Memory Card and Memory Card Retainer**



TIP

The back of the PanelView 900 terminal is shown above. The location of the card slot will vary between the different terminals.

The memory card retainer protects against:

• electrical shock from loose high voltage wires in an electrical enclosure per UL508.



When permanently installing a memory card in an electrical enclosure, the memory card retainer must be used to avoid accidental contact of high voltage leads to metal surfaces on the card. Failure to use the retainer could result in physical injury or damage to the terminal.

• electrostatic discharge (ESD) up to 15KV.



Without the memory card retainer installed, electrostatic discharge could reset or damage the PanelView terminal.

• accidental removal or ejection of the memory card from the card slot.

ATTENTION

Accidental removal of an ATA flash card from the card slot could result in damage to the card.

107



# Load Application from a Memory Card

The procedure below shows how to load an application on a memory card into the PanelView terminal.

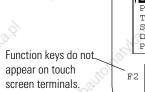
WARNING

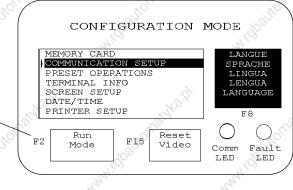
Explosion Hazard - Do not install or remove memory card unless power has been switched off or the area is known to be non-hazardous.

Follow these steps to load an application from a memory card.

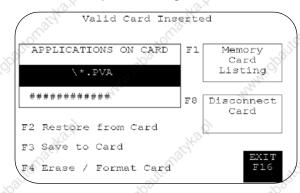
- **1.** Insert the memory card in the card slot of the terminal.
  - If the terminal does not have an application loaded, the Configuration Mode menu appears. Skip step 2.
- Open the Configuration Mode menu by simultaneously pressing the Left 

   and Right 
   arrows (on keypad terminals), or the Goto Config. Screen button (on touch screen terminals).





**3.** Select Memory Card and press the Enter ↓ key.



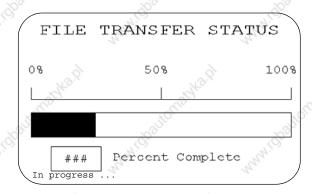
109

- **4.** Press Memory Card Listing, [F1] on keypad terminals, until the application file you want to load is displayed.
- **5.** Press Restore From Card, [F2] on keypad terminals, to begin the transfer.

Because this operation overwrites the current application in the terminal, you are prompted to abort or continue.

- Proceed with download?
- F1 Abort |
- F2 Continue

The terminal displays the status of the transfer.



**6.** When the transfer is complete, the PanelView terminal checks the validity of the application, resets and runs the application.

### Load Application on a Memory Card

The steps below show how to load an application in the terminal onto a memory card.

WARNING

Explosion Hazard - Do not install or remove memory card unless power has been switched off or the area is known to be non-hazardous.

ENGUA

LANGUAGE

Fault

LED

Comm

LED

Follow these steps to transfer an application to a memory card.

- **1.** Insert the memory card into the card slot of the terminal.
- Open the Configuration Mode menu by simultaneously pressing the Left 

   and Right 

   arrows (on keypad terminals), or the Goto Config. Screen button (on touch screen terminals).

Function keys do not appear on touch screen terminals.

#### 3. Select Memory Card and press the Enter $\downarrow$ key.

F15

Reset

Video

CONFIGURATION MODE

COMMUNICATION SETUE PRESET OPERATIONS TERMINAL INFO

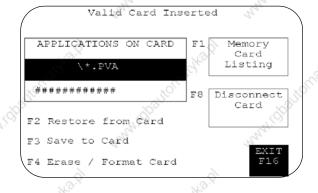
SCREEN SETUP

DATE/TIME PRINTER SETUP

Run

Mode

F2



 If necessary, press Erase/Format Card, [F4] key on keypad terminals, to format or erase a 2711-NM11, 2711-NM12, 2711-NM13, 2711-NM14, or 2711-NM15 memory card.

IMPORTANT

Do not perform this operation on a 2711-NM2xx ATA card (where xx is size in megabytes). The card becomes inoperable.

Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

Because this operation erases all data on the memory card, you are prompted to abort or continue.

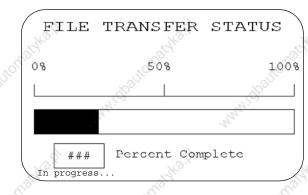
- Format erases entire card?
- F1 Abort
- F2 Continue

**5.** Press Save to Card, [F3] on keypad terminals, to transfer the application in the terminal to the card.

If the application already exists on the memory card, you are prompted to abort or continue.

- The .PVA file exits:
- F1 Abort
- F2 Upload with new PVA file

The terminal displays the status of the transfer.



When the transfer is complete, the application file name appears in the Applications on Card list.

**6.** Press Memory Card Listing, [F1] key on keypad terminals, to scroll through the list.



If you upload a file that exists on the memory card, the uploaded file name is altered with a sequential digit as a suffix. For example, Control.pva becomes Control0.pva.

For files with eight character names, a digit overwrites the last character. For example, Motorcon.pva becomes Motorco0.pva.

Memory cards also store font files for languages used by PanelView terminal applications. The font file contains the character set for the language.

The memory card containing the font file must be inserted in the PanelView terminal while the application is running. The terminal uses the font file to display characters on the application screen.

### Store Font Files on a Memory Card

**Remove a Memory Card** 

112

To view the name of the font file used by an application, select Terminal Info from the Configuration Mode menu.

Because the memory card must remain in the terminal while the application is running, we recommend that you use the memory card retainer (Cat. No. 2711-NMCC, 2711-NMCD, 2711-NMCE) to secure the card in the card slot. The retainer ensures the card is not accidentally removed or dislodged during terminal operation.

Follow the procedure below to remove a memory card from the PanelView terminal. Failure to follow this procedure may result in damage to the card.

**1.** Select Memory Card from the Configuration Mode menu.

2. Press the Disconnect Card button.

This ensures that all files are closed on the card. A message prompts you to remove the card from the slot. You can continue or abort the operation.

- **3.** Press the Continue button.
- 4. Remove the memory card from the card slot.

On PV1400 terminals, press the Memory Card Eject button.

### Chapter **5**

### **Running Applications**

Chapter Objectives

This chapter describes operating procedures common to most applications.

- Screen security
- Push button operation
- Control lists
- Numeric entry controls
- ASCII entry controls
- Screen selectors
- List indicators
- Multistate indicators
- Alarms
- Printing
- Time or date
- Message displays
- Numeric data displays
- Bar graphs
- Analog gauges

The application designer is responsible for documenting the operation of an application. Before running the application, you should understand what processes are being controlled and monitored.

# 

Do not press multiple touch screen objects at the same time. Pressing multiple objects simultaneously may result in unintended operation.

The Up/Down and Left/Right cursor keys on the PanelView 300 Micro terminal may be assigned as additional function keys. It is the responsibility of the application designer to inform the operator of the assigned functions.

If cursor keys are assigned as function keys, the following (applies to the currently active screen):

• List Selectors and Increment / Decrement objects are disabled if the Up or Down cursor keys are used as function keys.

### **Application Information**

Important Information for PanelView 300 Micro Terminal Operations Screen Security

Access to some application screens (including the terminal configuration screens) may be restricted. Secured screens require you to enter a password before the screen is displayed. It is the responsibility of the application designer to provide operators with required passwords.

• Simultaneous pressing of Left and Right cursor keys does not cause the terminal to enter Configuration Mode if the Left and Right cursor keys are assigned as function keys anywhere in the

• If both the Left/Right cursor keys are used on a screen and more than one cursor operated object is present on the screen, all of the cursor operated objects must be assigned to a function key.

application.

(AB)

Allen-Bradley

ON

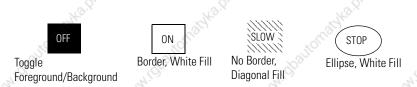
Other screens may allow an authorized operator to select and change the passwords of operators at the terminal.

Screen push buttons function like mechanical push buttons.

OFF

Push Button

Push buttons have a variety of appearances. Push buttons may change their inner text, fill pattern, border, or shape when pressed (each state assigned different attributes).



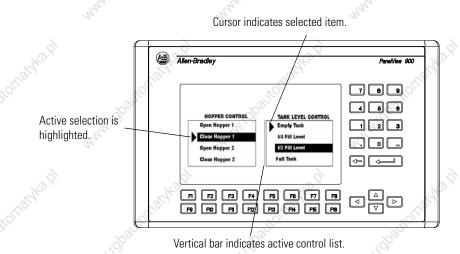
The following are common to most push buttons:

### Push Button Operation

115

- All push buttons are momentarily disabled (0.5 second) after a screen change. This prevents multiple buttons, in the same location on different screens, from being pressed inadvertently.
- All push buttons must be released on the previous screen before buttons can be pressed on the new screen.
- Momentary push buttons are assigned a hold time. The hold time maintains the pressed state so that each change of state can be read by the controller at least once. The hold time varies between 0 and 1 second depending on the configured setting.

Control lists perform functions similar to push buttons. They can modify either individual bits or values at a controller address.



#### **Active List Item**

Active item is highlighted.

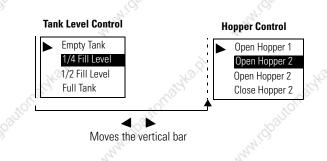
**Control Lists** 

### Active Control List

Has a vertical indicator bar on the left side of the list. Only one control list or numeric entry cursor point can be active on a screen.

To activate a control list:

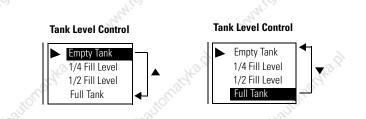
- touch the object (touch screen terminals only)
- or press the assigned function key
- or on a screen with multiple control lists or numeric entry cursor points, press the Left < or Right ► arrows to move the indicator bar between the objects.



#### Cursor

Indicates the selected item. Move the cursor up or down the control list using the Up  $\checkmark$  and Down  $\blacktriangle$  arrow keys. Cursor operation is configured by the application designer. If the cursor is at the first or last item in a control list, pressing the Up arrow (when at the top) or the Down arrow (when at the bottom) will either:

- cause no movement of the cursor.
- move the cursor to the top or bottom of the list.



If the list contains more items than can appear at one time, the list scrolls. If the cursor is at the top or bottom of a scrolling list, the list scrolls one row at a time as the arrow keys are pressed.

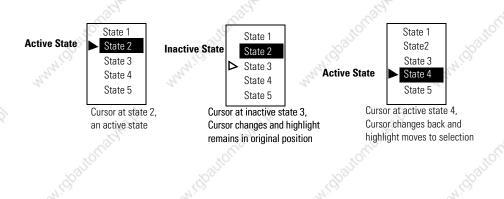
### List Keys

Touch screen terminals require list keys on the screen to move the cursor in a control list and select entries. The following table shows the list keys.

List Key	Туре	Description
	Move Up	Moves the cursor to the previous item in the list.
•	Move Down	Moves the cursor to the next item in the list.
T Jor	Home	Moves the cursor to the first item in the list.
	End	Moves the cursor to the last item in the list.
\$	Page Up 🚿	Moves the cursor up one page in a scrolling list.
¥	Page Down	Moves the cursor down one page in a scrolling list.
	Backspace	Returns the cursor to the currently highlighted selection.
ł	Enter	Confirms a selection and sends the value to the controller if Write on Enter was configured for the control list.

### Cursor-piloted Control Lists

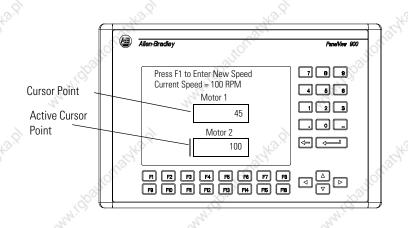
On a piloted control list, some items are under controller operation only. In addition, some items may be designated as inactive. You cannot select controller items or inactive items. In both cases, the cursor is hollow when you select the item.



Follow these steps to select an item on a control list.

- **1.** Select the control list by:
  - touching the screen object (touch screen terminals only).
  - pressing its function key.
  - pressing the Left or Right arrow keys until the control list has a vertical bar indicating it is active.
- **2.** Move the cursor up or down the list using the Up  $\blacktriangle$  or Down  $\checkmark$  arrows. If the cursor is hollow, the item cannot be selected.
- 3. Depending on the application design, you may or may not have to press ↓ to enter the selection indicated by the cursor.

Two types of controls allow a numeric value at a controller address: Cursor Point and Keypad Enable button.



### Numeric Entry Cursor Point

34962

Enter Value 367 Cursor points appear as a box. A vertical line on the left side of the box appears when the cursor point is selected. Data is entered in a numeric entry scratchpad.

#### **Keypad Enable Button**

A keypad enable button appears like a standard push button. The data displayed in the button is the last value sent to the button's tag address. When selected, a numeric entry scratchpad opens.

#### Scratchpad

Both controls display a numeric entry scratchpad in the center of the screen. The scratchpad shows the current value entered and the range of possible values you can enter.

Ente ( ##	r Valı ₩₩₩₩₩	Je∶ <b> ####</b>				)
 ø	1	2	з	40	<u>\$</u>	+
5	Б	7	8	24		4

550/600 Touch Screen only Terminal Scratchpad -Current value entered in scratchpad



Screen Terminal Scratchpad

119

During data entry, wait until the number you enter appears in the scratchpad before entering the next number.

Follow these steps to enter a cursor point.

- **1.** Select the cursor point by:
  - touching the object (touch screen terminal only).
  - pressing the associated function key.
  - pressing the Left ◀ or Right ► arrows until the cursor point shows a vertical bar.
- Press Enter → or type the first digit of the number you want to enter. The scratchpad opens.

3. Enter the value using the terminal keypad and press Enter .....

Follow these steps to enter a value by using the keypad enable button.

1. Press the keypad enable button.

The scratchpad opens.

**2.** Enter the value by using the terminal keypad and press Enter  $\downarrow$ 

Follow these steps to change an entry on a scratchpad.

- **1.** Press the backspace  $\leftarrow$  key to delete one character at a time.
- **2.** Enter a new value and press Enter  $\dashv$ .

Follow these steps to cancel a scratchpad.

Press the Backspace ←key to delete one character at a time.
 When pressing the Backspace ←key in an empty scratchpad

PanelView 300, 300 Micro Terminal Thumbwheel Scratchpad The thumbwheel scratch pad lets you enter values on terminals without a numeric keypad or touch screen by cycling through the available characters one position at a time. Use the Up ▲ and Down ✓ cursors to cycle through the available characters. The thumbwheel scratchpad shows:

- display area where the value is entered or modified
- ESC F1 key to exit the scratchpad without saving any changes or sending a value

Scroll through and select digits 0...9. You can select the sign (+, -) from the leftmost column. If the decimal point is keypad controlled, you can also select a decimal point (if one has not been previously selected).

Function
Moves the cursor one position to the left or right in the display area. The cursor wraps around to the opposite side when reaching the leftmost or rightmost character,
Cycles through the available characters at the cursor position.
Send the numeric value to the logic controller. Leading and trailing spaces are removed.

TIP

The Up/Down/Left/Right cursor keys can have an autorepeat configured. If you hold down the key, the key is repeated at the set key repeat rate.

### **ASCII Entry Controls**

ASCII entry controls let you send an alphanumeric string (up to 128 characters) to a controller. Like numeric entry controls, the ASCII entry control can appear on a screen as a keypad enable button or a cursor point. When either object is activated, the ASCII scratchpad opens. The look of the scratchpad depends on the terminal.

### **ASCII Scratchpad - Keypad or Keypad/Touch Screen Terminals**

LΜ

l m

Q æ

CLR F6

V

**Display** Area BC Е NOPORST υV WXYZ a cdefqh i i k n 0 р q r S t. 143 37 TAT Character Keyboard 2345 1 6 ſ 1 2 S n

SEL F1

INS F2

<< F 3

Select characters from the Character Keyboard by moving the cursor (with the keypad arrows) over a character and pressing the Sel-F1 function key. The character appears in the Display Area. This area scrolls so you can enter a string that is longer than the Display Area. All characters are sent to the controller even if not visible.

ESC F5

After entering characters, press  $\downarrow$  to send the string to the controller. The leftmost character is placed in the high byte of the first word (of the write tag), the next character in the low byte, and so on.

TIP

Controls

DeviceNet ASCII entry allows for byte swapping.

Controls	Location	Function
	Terminal Keypad	Moves the cursor up, down, left, or right in the Character Keyboard.
	Terminal Keypad	Deletes the character to the left of the cursor in the Display Area. If the cursor is at the leftmost position when you press $\leftarrow$ , the scratchpad closes.
Ø	Terminal Keypad	Sends the character string to the assigned write tag address in the controller.
matykapl	matha	When opening the ASCII scratchpad, the string is highlighted. If you select a character immediately, the terminal clears the Display Area and displays the selected character. If you press a control key, the terminal continues to display the existing string, allowing you to edit it.
SEL F1	Function Keys	Selects the highlighted character and places it at the cursor position in the Display Area.
INS F2	Function Keys	Toggles between Insert and Overstrike mode. Overstrike mode appears in reverse video. In Insert mode, the selected character is inserted before the cursor in the Display Area. If the maximum number of characters is entered in the Display Area, new characters are ignored. In Overstrike mode, the selected character replaces the character at the cursor in the Display Area.
<< F3	Function Keys	Moves the cursor one character to the left in the Display Area.

#### Chapter 5 Running Applications

Controls	Location	Function		20	2 and	
>> F4	Function Keys	Moves the cursor one character to	the right in the Displa	ay Area.	6	
ESC 5	Function Keys	Closes the scratchpad without mal	king any changes.		A.	3
CTRL F6	Function Keys	Clears the string in the Display Are	ea.		SUL.	xoff®.

#### ASCII Scratchpad - PV300 Micro/300 Terminals

The thumbwheel scratch pad lets you enter values on terminals without a numeric keypad or touch screen by cycling through the available characters one position at a time. This is the character sequence:

#### <space> A - Z, a - z, + - = ( ) [ ] { } <> / \\$ & @ ` ", . ; : ? ! % # * _ ^ ~ ` ¬ ; ¿ ß ° £ ç Ç µ â à á ä Ä ê è é É î ì í Ñ ñ ô ò ó ö Ö û ù ú ü Ü, 0 - 9

The default scratchpad indicates <space>. Press the Up or Down cursor keys on a <space> to cycle through the available characters, beginning with A. Press the Down cursor to cycle back through the list, beginning with 9.

The scratchpad has the following function keys.

Keys	Function
F1 - ESC	Exits the scratchpad without saving any changes or sending characters to the logic controller.
F2 - Clear	Clears all characters in the display area.
F3 - INS 🔬 🔬	Inserts a space at the current cursor position.
F4 - DEL 🔊	Deletes the character at the current cursor position.
10	

	Character K	eyboard	Cu	irsc \	or		Dis	spla	y A	rea						13.9
	3 Hornan	•		H H	<b>##</b>	## C P	## D Q	## E R	## F S	## G T	## н U	## 	1 1 1 1	## ĸ ×	## 	#> M Z
Cursor Contro Keys —	-		in the second	a n 0 (	b 0 1 )	с Р 2 Г	d 9 3 ]	е Г 4 {	f 5 5	9 t 6 <	h u r >	i V 8/	j W 9	k × + \$	1 9 - &	n z = 0
	N	0.0 <del>.</del>		, ^ Р	" ~ a	, , ,	*	a a	:	?	ļ	*	#	*	Ē	€ n −
Controls -	SEL	INS	<<	ŝ	×5	S.	E:	5C		CL	R	2	+	,0 ²	Ĩ	÷ +

### ASCII Scratchpad - PV550/600 Touch Screen Terminals

To select characters from the Character Keyboard, press the cursor control keys to move the cursor over a character and then press the SEL key. The character is entered in the Display Area. This area scrolls so you can enter a string that is longer than the Display Area. All characters are sent to the controller even if not visible.

After entering the characters, press  $\downarrow$  to send the string to the controller. The leftmost character is placed in the high byte of the first word (of the write tag), the next character in the low byte, and so on.

TIP DeviceNet ASCII entry allows for	byte swapping.
--------------------------------------	----------------

	Street and a software and a software a softw
Controls	Function
	Moves the cursor up, down, left, or right in the Character Keyboard.
SEL	Selects the highlighted character and places it at the cursor position in the Display Area.
INS	Toggles between Insert and Overstrike mode. Overstrike mode appears in reverse video. In Insert mode, the selected character is inserted before the cursor in the Display Area. If the maximum number of characters is entered i the Display Area, new characters are ignored. In Overstrike mode, the selected character replaces the character at the cursor in the Display Area.
<<	Moves the cursor one character to the left in the Display Area.
>>	Moves the cursor one character to the right in the Display Area.
ESC	Closes the scratchpad without making any changes
CLR	Clears the string in the Display Area.
	Deletes the character to the left of the cursor in the Display Area.
2 ²	Sends the character string to the assigned write tag address in the controlle When opening the ASCII scratchpad, the string is highlighted. If you select a character immediately, the terminal clears the Display Area and displays the selected character. If you press a control key, the terminal continues to display the existing string so you can edit it.
5,	

Display Area	T was was											-	
Capl	6	23					- 6	20					
S	99	0	#	\$	0,0	^	&	*	(	)	_	+	350
Character Keyboard	Q	W	Е	R	Т	Y	U	Ι	0	Ρ	{	98. S	
A.A.	А	S	D	F	G	н	J	к	Г	:	200	~	
8	Z	Х	C	V	в	Ν	М	<	No	?	I	4	]
Controls	SHF	CAPS	OVR		SPACE		~~	>>	ESC	CLR	+		

### ASCII Scratchpad - PV900/1000/1400 Touch Screen Terminals

Select characters by touching the Character Keyboard on the screen. The character is entered in the Display Area. This area scrolls so you can enter a string that is longer than the Display Area. All characters are sent to the controller even if not visible.

After entering the characters, press  $\downarrow$  on the scratchpad to send the characters to the controller. The leftmost character is placed in the high byte of the first word (of the write tag), the next character in the low byte, and so on.



DeviceNet ASCII entry allows for byte swapping.

Controls	Function	
SHF (Shift)	By default this function is off and keys are in uns SHF, the button appears in reverse video. All cha numbers and symbols, appear in the shifted stat 2 becomes @.	aracter keys, including
CAPS	By default, keys appear in lowercase. When you appears in reverse video. Letters appear and are numbers and symbols are not shifted. This state power cycles.	e entered in uppercase but
INS	Toggles between Insert and Overstrike mode. Ov reverse video.	verstrike mode appears in
ANN HIGBST	In Insert mode, the selected character is inserte Display Area. If the maximum number of charact Area, new characters are ignored.	
	In Overstrike mode, the selected character is rep Display Area.	placed at the cursor in the
~	Moves the cursor one character to the left in the	e Display Area.
>>	Moves the cursor one character to the right in the	ne Display Area.
ESC	Closes the scratchpad without making any chan	

Running Applications Chapter 5

125

W.GDause	with all with all with a set of the set of t
Controls	Function M
CLR	Clears the string in the Display Area.
	Deletes the character to the left of the cursor in the Display Area.
www.follauto	Sends the character string to the assigned write tag address in the controller. After pressing J to open the ASCII scratchpad, the string is highlighted. If you select a character immediately, the terminal clears the Display Area and displays the selected character. If you press a control key, the terminal continues to display the existing string so you can edit it.

### **ASCII Scratchpads in Other Languages**

The ASCII Scratchpad is available with character keyboards in:

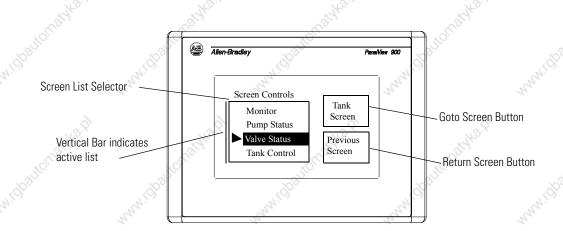
- French.
- German.
- Italian.
- Spanish.

If the PanelView terminal is configured for operation in one these languages, the ASCII scratchpad will display the appropriate Character Keyboard.

The SHF control toggles between SHF/SHF2. In SHF mode, the Character Keyboard displays the shifted state characters (for example, a to A, and 3 to #). In SHF2 mode, the Character Keyboard displays additional characters available for the language.

### **Screen Selectors**

The 2 types of screen selector controls are Screen List Selectors and Screen buttons.



Goto and Return screen buttons can have a variety of appearances such as unique inner text, fill pattern, border or shape. Return screen buttons display the previous screen. Goto screen buttons display the assigned screen.

Screen lists display a list of application screens. The selected screen is highlighted.

To activate a screen list:

- touch the object (touch screen only).
- press the assigned function key.
- press the Left < or Right ► arrow key until a vertical bar appears on a screen with multiple screen lists.

Follow these steps to select an item on a screen list.

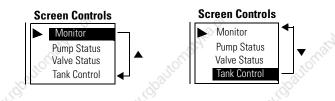
- Move the cursor up or down the list by using the Up ▲ or Down ▼ arrow keys.
- **2.** Press Enter  $\dashv$  to enter the selection.

The selected screen is displayed.

#### **Cursor Operation**

Cursor operation is configured by the application designer. If the cursor is at the first or last item in a screen list, pressing the Up  $\blacktriangle$  arrow (when at top) or Down  $\checkmark$  arrow (when at bottom) will either:

- cause no movement of the cursor
- move the cursor to the top or bottom of the list



If a screen list contains more items than can appear at one time, the list scrolls. If the cursor is at the top or bottom of a scrolling list, the list scrolls one row at a time as the Up/Down arrows are pressed.

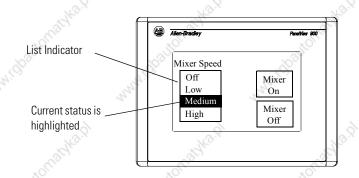
#### **List Keys**

Touch screen terminals require list keys on the screen to move the cursor in a screen list and select an entry. The following table shows the list keys.

List Key	Туре	Description
▲ _o ⁽¹	Move Up	Moves the cursor to the previous item in the list.
. Com	Move Down	Moves the cursor to the next item in the list.
T	Home	Moves the cursor to the first item in the list.
T	End	Moves the cursor to the last item in the list.
<b>1</b>	Page Up	Moves the cursor up one page in a scrolling list.
₹ Dault	Page Down	Moves the cursor down one page in a scrolling list.
<b></b>	Backspace	Returns the cursor to the currently highlighted selection.
←	Enter	Confirms a selection and displays the screen.

### **List Indicators**

List indicators highlight an item from a list depending upon the status of either a bit or value at a controller address.



An indicator list may have a maximum of 255 entries. The list automatically scrolls to display the status of an item.

TIP

List indicators do not have a cursor ► like control or screen selector lists.

Multistate indicators display the status of either a bit or value at a controller address.

Multistate indicators can have a variety of appearances. In addition, multistate indicators may change their inner text, fill pattern, or graphic with each state (each state assigned different attributes). Each indicator may have up to 2,000 states.





Norma Ellipse, White Fill

Bar graphs provide a graphical representation of a variable value. Bar graphs can appear with or without scales and border, and can have a variety of fill patterns.









Hatched Fill, No Scale

Solid Fill, with Scale

Various Fills, with Scale



**Multistate Indicators** 

### **Bar Graph Displays**

129

### **Analog Gauges**

The analog gauge uses a rotating needle to display a process variable such as speed, temperature or pressure. The gauge consists of a circular scale with tick-marks, 1... 4 needles, and a label with text or variable data. The circular scale is an integral part of the gauge but can be created separately.



### **Numeric Data Displays**

Numeric Data Displays may appear with or without supporting text.

Flow= 37 Gallons

000239.45

Depending on the application design, displayed data may have these properties:

- zero fill
- fixed, floating or no decimal point
- different field widths (number of digits)
- various text sizes
- scaled

### Message Displays

Message displays contain alphanumeric characters and are displayed when triggered by a controller. The message display can be any size and will not overlap other controls. Messages may contain:

- alphanumeric text
- variable data
- graphics
- time and date

### Time or Date

Time and date information can appear as a separate item or in some control/display objects (push buttons, multistate indicators, message displays or data displays). A time and date can appear with or without supporting text.

The date can have a variety of formats.

Month/Day/Year 7/3/01

01/7/3

With Leading Zeroes 07/03/01

Day/Month/Year 3/7/01 Year/Month/Day With 4 Digit Year 3/7/2001 With User-Defined Separator

7*3*01

The time can also have a variety of formats.

12 Hour Format 2:56

24 Hour Format 14:56

with Seconds 14:56:29 With Time Zone & Time Standard Designations 07/03/00 With Leading Zeroes 02:56 With User-Defined Separator 14*56*29

### Printing

Terminals equipped with an RS-232 printer port can print:

- triggered messages in a message display.
- triggered states of a multistate indicator.
- alarm messages.
- alarm list.

Text is printed without formatting options. Print attributes for objects and alarms are defined in the application.

Printing is a background operation. While printing, the terminal continues to update and you can perform other terminal operations.

The terminal prints messages in the order they are received. If the print buffer is full, the terminal displays a queue full warning message. New print requests are aborted.

The print queue is not maintained between power cycles. Any messages in the queue when the terminal is reset are cleared.

131

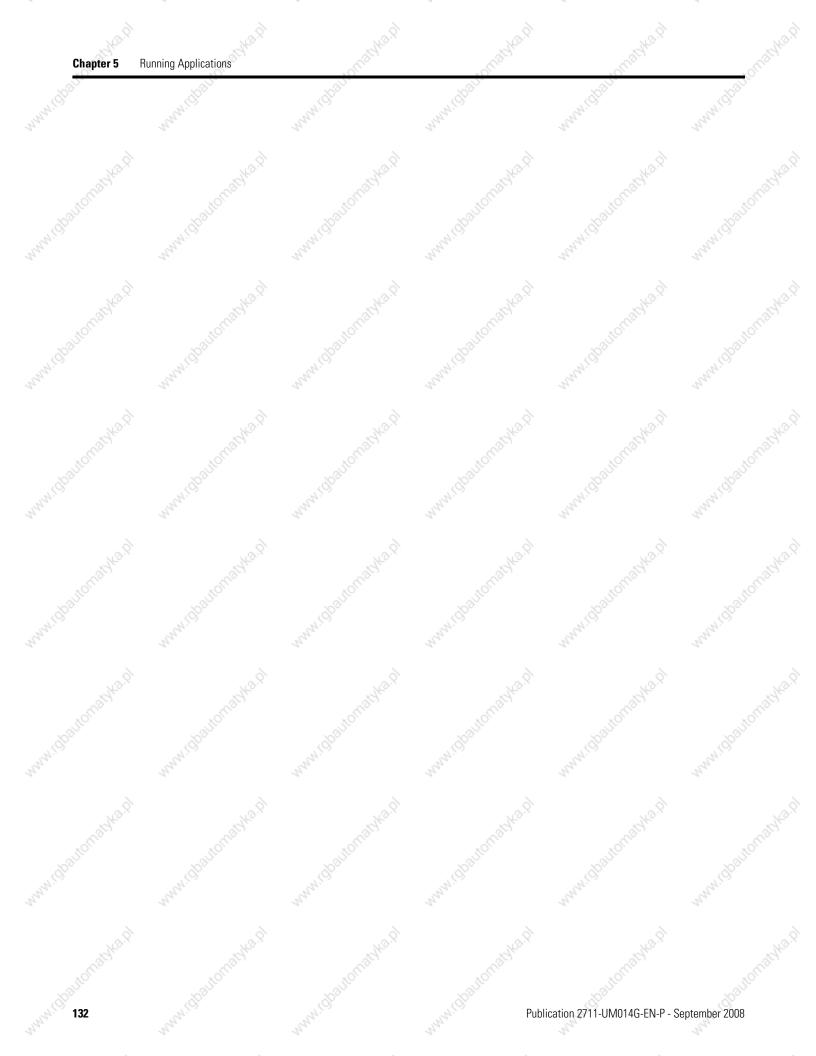
#### Alarms

www.idba

Applications that support alarms may contain:

- Alarm Banner display that pops up when an alarm is triggered
- Alarm buttons that enable the operator to act on an alarm (Print Alarm, Acknowledge Alarm, Clear Alarm, Acknowledge All)
- Alarm List which stores information on triggered alarms (Print Alarm List or Clear Alarm List button)

Alarm configurations are application dependent. Consult your application designer for details on how to handle alarms for your application.



### **Chapter Objectives**

### Hazardous Location Considerations

**Installing the PV300 Micro Terminal** 

This chapter shows how to install the PanelView 300 Micro terminal and covers:

- hazardous locations
- enclosures
- required tools
- mounting dimensions
- clearances
- cutout dimensions
- installing the PV300 micro terminal in a panel

This equipment is suitable for use in Class I, Division 2, Groups A, B, C, D; Class II, Division 2, Groups F, G; Class III; or non-hazardous locations only. The following WARNING statement applies to use in hazardous locations.S

10	10 ¹	10 ¹	10
WARNING	EXPLOSION HAZARD	180°	1000
$\wedge$	• Substitution of components n Class III, Division 2.	nay impair suitability for Class	s I, Class II,
	• Do not replace components o has been switched off or the		
HOMAD	• Do not connect or disconnect switched off or the area is kn		as been
WIGDOC	• This product must be installer to the product must remain in conduit or other means.		
	• All wiring must comply with N as appropriate.	J.E.C. article 501-4(b), 502-4(b	o), 503-3(b)
10.	12	12	

See the nameplate on terminal for hazardous locations certifications.



In Class I, Class II, Class III, Division 2 Hazardous locations, the PanelView terminal must be wired per the National Electric Code as it applies to hazardous locations. Peripheral equipment must also be suitable for the location in which it is installed.

Environmental Classification	Communication Cable	
Class I, Division 2, Hazardous	1761-CBL-PM01, Series C	
Locations	1761-CBL-HM02, Series C	
	1761-CBL-AM00, Series C	
and and and	1761-CBL-AP00, Series C	
	2711-CBL-PM05, Series C	
	2711-CBL-HM05, Series C	
Stor.	2711-CBL-PM10, Series C	
voltio.	2711-CBL-HM10, Series C	

Mount the PanelView 300 Micro terminal in a panel or enclosure to protect the internal circuitry. The terminal meets NEMA 12/13, 4X (indoor use), IP54 or IP65 ratings only when properly mounted in a panel or enclosure with the equivalent rating. Allow enough space within the enclosure for adequate ventilation. Consider heat produced by other devices in the enclosure. The ambient temperature around the PanelView 300 Micro terminal must be° between 0...55 °C

Make provisions for accessing the side panel of the terminal for

Other than the tools required to make panel or enclosure cutouts

• 7 mm (M4) deep-well socket wrench or nut driver

wiring, maintenance and troubleshooting.

these tools are required for installation.

• small slotted screwdriver

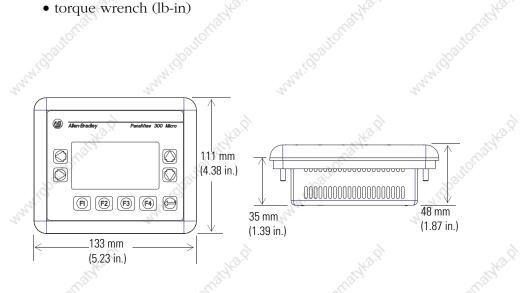
(32...131 °F).

Use only the following communication cables in Class 1, Division 2, Hazardous Locations.

### Enclosures

### **Required Tools**

### **Mounting Dimensions**



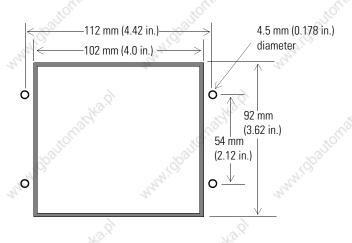
Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

134

135

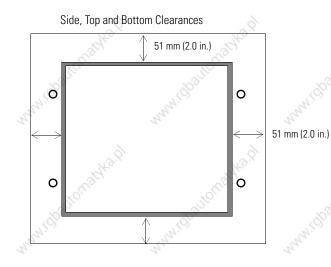
### **Cutout Dimensions**

Use the full size template shipped with the PV300 Micro terminal to mark the cutout dimensions. The figure below shows a reduced scale cutout. A full scale template is also available inside the back cover of this document.



Clearances

Allow 51 mm (2.0 in.) of space on all sides of the terminal for adequate ventilation and maintenance.



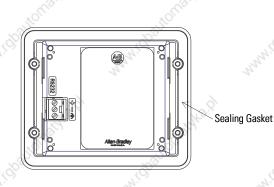
### **Install Terminal in Panel**

Follow these steps to install the PV300 Micro in a panel.

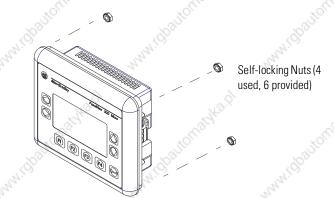
ATTENTION

- Disconnect all electrical power from the panel before making cutout.
  - Make sure area around the panel cutout is clear.
  - Take precautions so that metal cuttings do not enter any components already installed in panel.
  - Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury or damage to the panel components.
- **1.** Cut an opening in the panel by using the panel cutout template provided with the terminal and remove sharp edges or burrs.
- **2.** Make sure the sealing gasket is properly positioned on the terminal, particularly around the mounting studs as shown.

This gasket forms a compression type seal. Do not use sealing compounds.



- **3.** Place the terminal in the panel cutout.
- 4. Install the four self-locking nuts, and tighten hand tight.



**5.** Alternately tighten the self-locking nuts until the terminal is held firmly against the panel.

Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

Manny!

137

**6.** Tighten the nuts to a torque of 1.13 Nm (10 lb-in).

Do not overtighten.



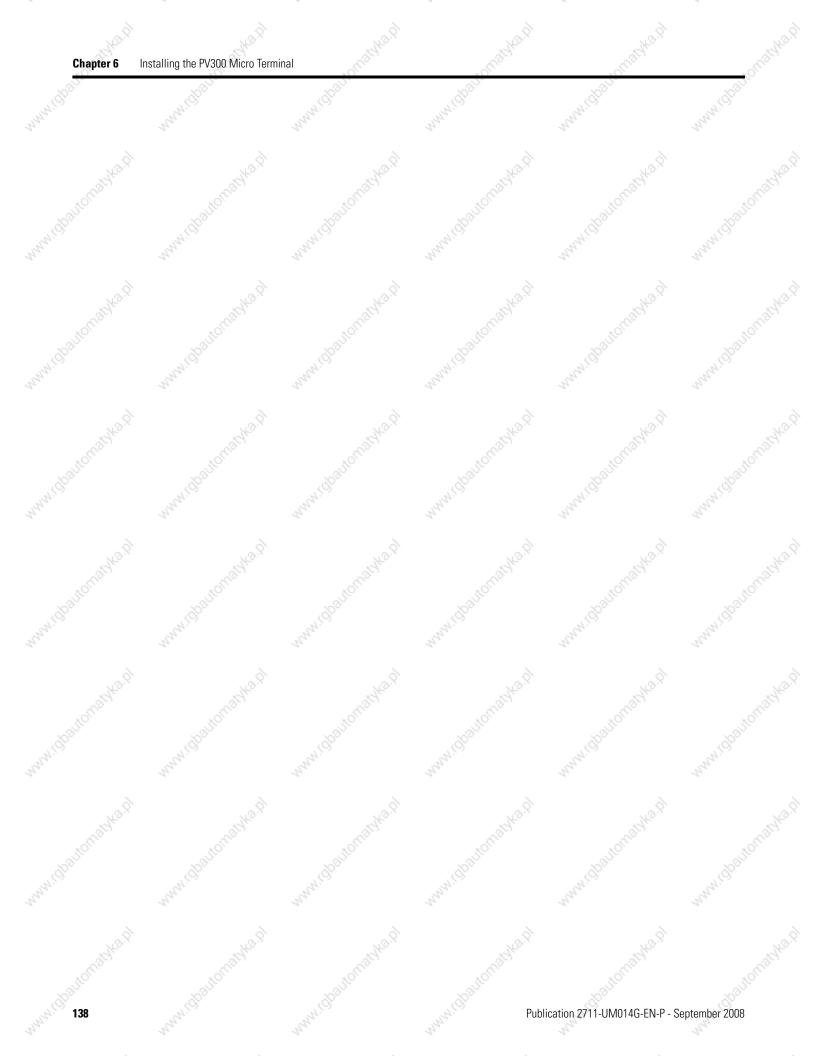
Mounting nuts must be tightened to a torque of 1.13 Nm (10 lb-in) to provide a proper seal and to prevent potential damage to the terminal. Allen-Bradley assumes no responsibility for water or chemical damage to the terminal or other equipment within the enclosure because of improper installation. A properly installed terminal has a small gap between the bezel and enclosure.

omatyka.pl

W.ICDON

mankan

www.cba



### **Installing the PV300 Terminal**

### **Chapter Objectives**

### Hazardous Location Considerations

This chapter shows how to install the PanelView 300 terminal and covers:

- hazardous locations.
- enclosures.
- required tools.
- mounting dimensions.
- clearances.
- cutout dimensions.
- installing the PV300 terminal in a panel.

This equipment is suitable for use in Class I, Division 2, Groups A, B, C, D; Class II, Division 2, Groups F and G; Class III; or non-hazardous locations only. The following WARNING statement applies to use in hazardous locations.

### WARNING EXPLOSION HAZARD



- Substitution of components may impair suitability for Class I, Class II, Class III Division 2.
- Do not replace components or disconnect equipment unless power has been switched off or the area is known to be non-hazardous.
- Do not connect or disconnect components unless power has been switched off or the area is known to be non-hazardous.
- This product must be installed in an enclosure. All cables connected to the product must remain in the enclosure or be protected by conduit or other means.
- All wiring must comply with N.E.C. article 501-4(b), 502-4(b), 503-3(b) as appropriate.

See the nameplate on terminal for hazardous locations certifications.

In Class I, Class II, Class III Division 2 Hazardous locations, the PanelView terminal must be wired per the National Electric Code as it applies to hazardous locations. Peripheral equipment must also be suitable for the location in which it is installed.

### Enclosures

### **Required Tools**

140

The PV300 terminals have an operating temperature code of T4 (maximum operating temperature of 135 °C or 275 °F). **Do not** install these terminals in environments where atmospheric gases have ignition temperatures less than 135 °C (275 °F).

Mount the PV300 terminal in a panel or enclosure to protect the internal circuitry. The terminal meets NEMA Type 12/13 and 4X (indoor use) ratings only when mounted in a panel or enclosure with the equivalent rating.

Allow enough space within the enclosure for adequate ventilation. Consider heat produced by other devices in the enclosure. The ambient temperature around the terminals must be between 0...55 °C (32...131 °F).

Make provisions to access the back panel of the terminal for wiring, maintenance, installing a memory card and troubleshooting.

Other than the tools required to make the PV300 panel cutout, the tools required for installation are:

- 7 mm (M4) deep well socket wrench or nut driver
- small slotted screwdriver
- torque wrench (lb-in)

141

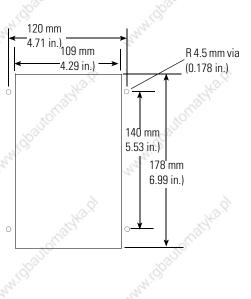
### **Mounting Dimensions**

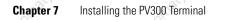
The illustration below shows mounting dimensions for the PV300 keypad terminals.

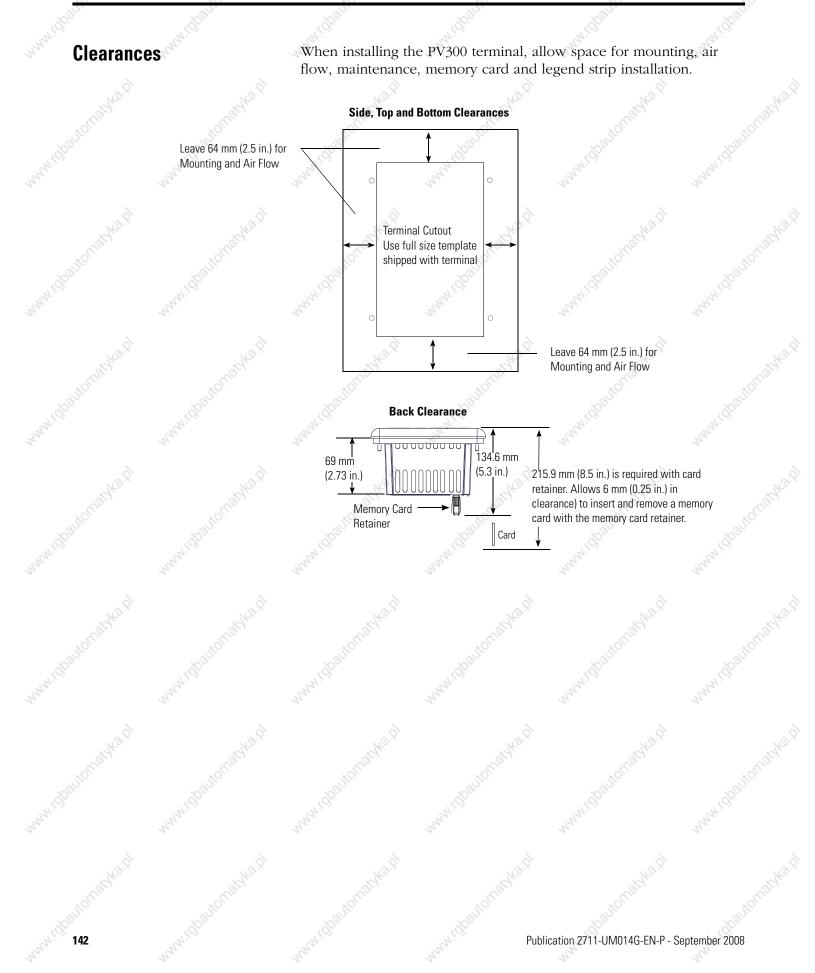
Top View 0000000000 ΤÌ 69 mm 82 mm F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7 F8 197 mm (3.21 in) (2.73 in) (7.76 in) ¥ 2 3 456 140 mm (5.53 in)

### **Cutout Dimensions**

Use the full size template shipped with the PV300 terminal to mark the cutout dimensions. Below is a reduce size cutout.







## Install the PV300 Terminal in a Panel

Follow these steps to install the PV300 terminal in a panel.

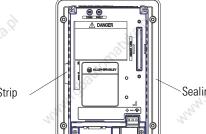
ATTENTION



- Disconnect all electrical power from the panel before making the cutout.
- Make sure the area around the panel cutout is clear.
- Do not allow metal cuttings to enter any components that may already be installed in the panel.
- Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury or damage to the panel components.
- **1.** Cut an opening in the panel by using the panel cutout template provided with the terminal and remove any sharp edges or burrs.
- **2.** Make sure the terminal sealing gasket is properly positioned on the terminal, particularly around the mounting studs as shown.

This gasket forms a compression type seal. Do not use sealing compounds.

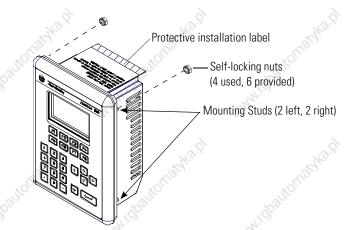
Legend Strip



Sealing Gasket

- **3.** Verify that the end of the legend strip is fully inserted and does not interfere with the sealing gasket.
- **4.** Place the terminal in the panel cutout.
- **5.** Verify that the opening is the proper size to clear the bezel and to allow the gasket to contact the panel.

6. Install the self-locking nuts hand tight.



- **7.** Alternately tighten the self-locking nuts until the terminal is held firmly against the panel
- **8.** Tighten the nuts to a torque of 1.13 Nm (10 lb-in).
  - Do not over-tighten.



Mounting nuts must be tightened to a torque of 1.13 Nm (10 lb-in) to provide a proper seal and to prevent potential damage to the terminal. Allen-Bradley assumes no responsibility for water or chemical damage to the terminal or other equipment within the enclosure because of improper installation. A properly installed terminal has a small gap between the bezel and enclosure.

**9.** Remove the protective installation label covering the top vents of the terminal.

#### ATTENTION

Failure to remove the protective installation label covering the top vents could result in overheating and damage to the terminal.

## **Chapter Objectives**

#### Hazardous Location Considerations

# **Installing the PV550 Terminal**

This chapter describes how to mount the PV550 terminal in a panel or enclosure including:

- hazardous locations
- enclosures
- required tools
- mounting dimensions
- clearances
- cutout dimensions
- installing the PV550 terminal in a panel

This equipment is suitable for use in Class I, Division 2, Groups A, B, C, D or non-hazardous locations only. Keypad Series H, Keypad/touch Series H, and touch-only Series B are also rated Class II, Division 2, Groups F, G, Class III, or non-hazardous locations only. The following WARNING statement applies to use in hazardous locations.

WARNING

#### EXPLOSION HAZARD

- Substitution of components may impair suitability for Class I, Class II, Class III, Division 2.
- Do not replace components or disconnect equipment unless power has been switched off or the area is known to be non-hazardous.
- Do not connect or disconnect components unless power has been switched off or the area is known to be non-hazardous.
- This product must be installed in an enclosure. All cables connected to the product must remain in the enclosure or be protected by conduit or other means.
- All wiring must comply with N.E.C. article 501-4(b), 502-4(b), 503-3(b) as appropriate.

See the nameplate label on terminal for hazardous locations certifications.

#### ATTENTION

In Class I, Class II, Class III, Division 2 Hazardous locations, the PanelView 550 terminal must be wired per the National Electric Code as it applies to hazardous locations. Peripheral equipment must also be suitable for the location in which it is installed. The following PV550 terminals have an operating temperature code of T2 (maximum operating temperature of 300 °C or 572 °F).

- keypad terminals (series G or earlier)
- keypad and touch screen terminals (series G or earlier)
- touch screen only terminals (series A)

**Do not** install these terminals in environments where atmospheric gases have ignition temperatures less than 300 °C (572 °F).

The following PV550 following PV550 terminals have an operating temperature code of T4 (maximum operating temperature of 135 °C or 275 °F).

- keypad terminals (series H and later)
- keypad and touch screen terminals (series H and later)
- touch screen only terminals (series B and later)

Do not install these terminals in environments where atmospheric gases have ignition temperatures less than 135 °C (275 °F).

Mount the PV550 terminal in a panel or enclosure to protect the internal circuitry. The terminal meets NEMA Type 12/13 and 4X (indoor use) ratings only when mounted in a panel or enclosure with the equivalent rating.

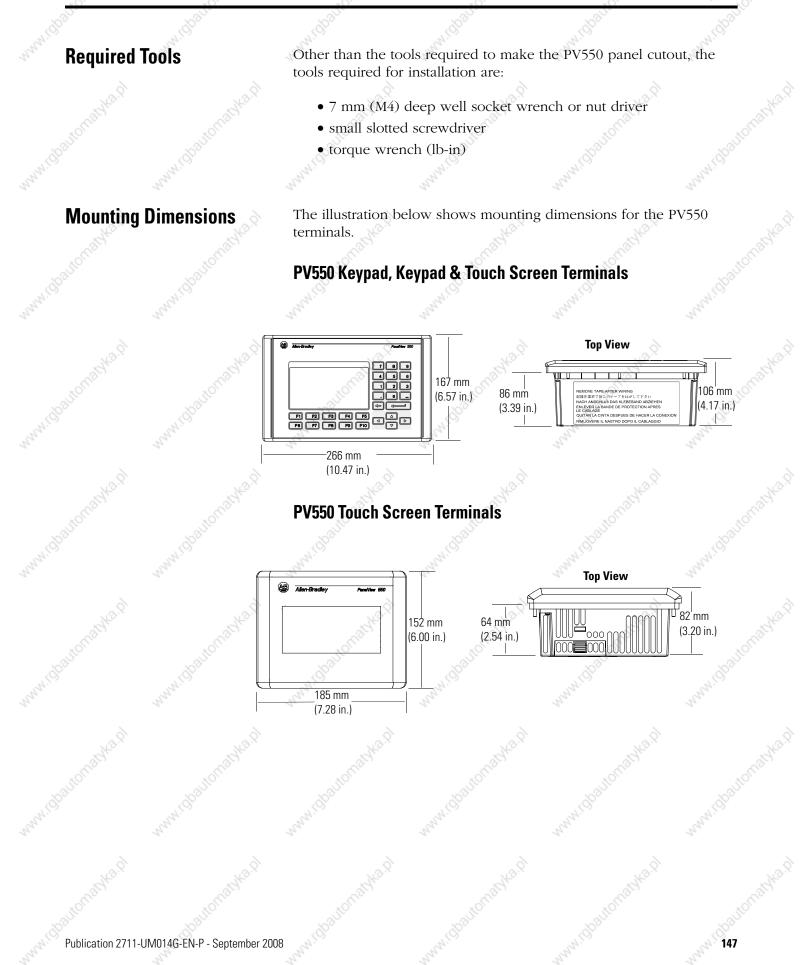
Allow enough space within the enclosure for adequate ventilation. Consider heat produced by other devices in the enclosure. The ambient temperature around the terminals must be between 0...55 °C (32...131 °F).

Make provisions to access the back panel of the terminal for wiring, maintenance, installing a memory card and troubleshooting.

#### Enclosures

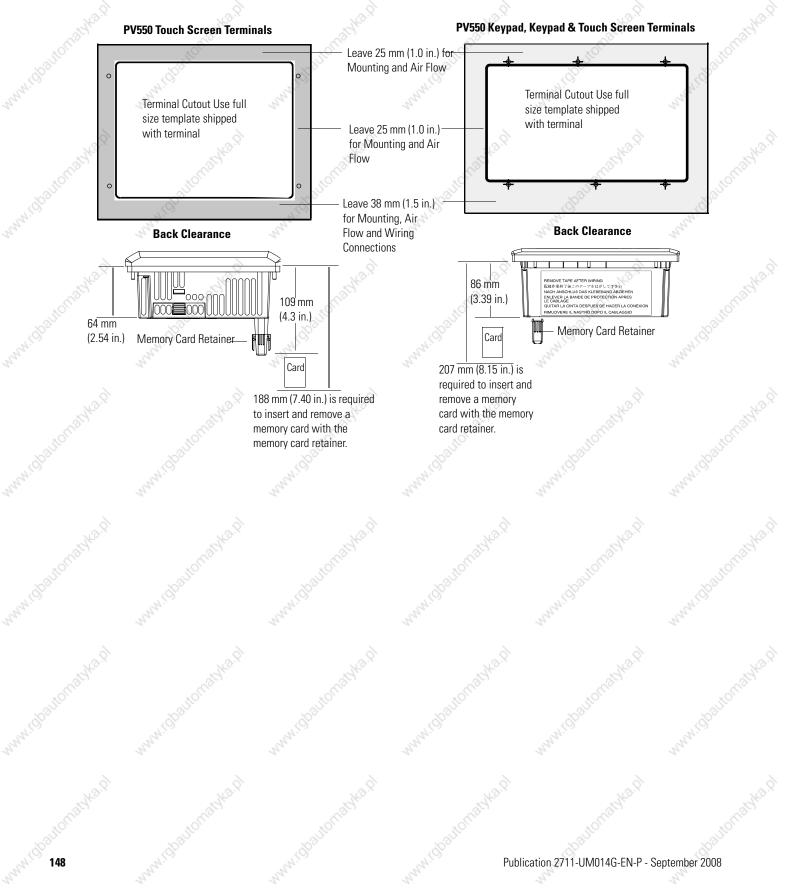
146

Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008



#### Clearances

When installing the PV550 terminal, allow space for mounting, air flow, maintenance, memory card and legend strip installation.

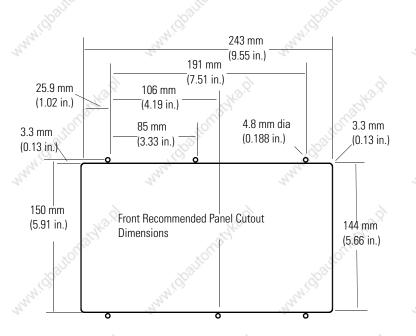


149

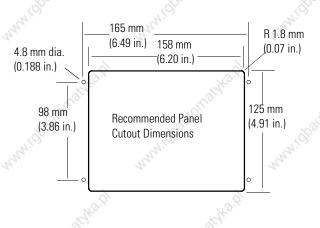
# **Cutout Dimensions**

Use the full size template shipped with the PV550 terminal to mark the cutout dimensions. Below is a reduce size cutout.

#### PV550 Keypad, Keypad and Touch Screen Terminals



# PV550 Touch Screen Terminals



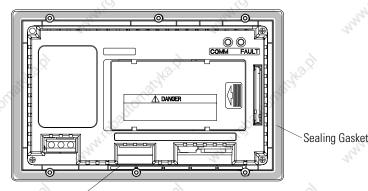
# Install the PV550 Terminal in a Panel

Follow these step to install the PV550 terminal in a panel.

ATTENTION

- Disconnect all electrical power from the panel before making the cutout.
- Make sure the area around the panel cutout is clear.
- Do not allow metal cuttings to enter any components that may already be installed in the panel.
- Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury or damage to the panel components.
- **1.** Cut an opening in the panel by using the panel cutout template provided with the terminal and remove any sharp edges or burrs.
- **2.** Make sure the terminal sealing gasket is properly positioned on the terminal, particularly around the mounting studs as shown.

This gasket forms a compression type seal. Do not use sealing compounds.

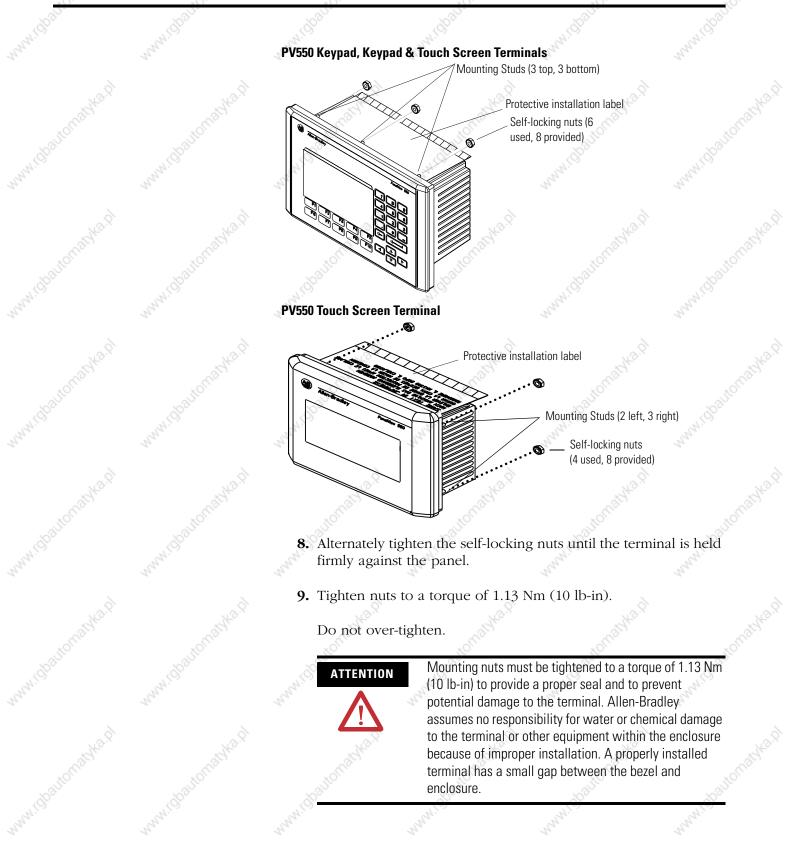


Adhesive Legend Strip (Keypad and Keypad and Touch Screen Terminals only)

- **3.** On the keypad and keypad and touch screen terminals, secure the ends of the legend strips to the legend strip adhesive.
- **4.** Place the terminal in the panel cutout.
- **5.** Verify that the opening is the proper size to clear the bezel and to allow the gasket to contact the panel.
- **6.** On the keypad and keypad and touch screen terminals, position the ends of the legend inserts behind the panel cutout.
- 7. Install the self-locking nuts hand tight.

Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

151



Chapter 8	Installing the PV550 Terminal	tomaty	. tomatel	tomator	ton.
	www.idiat	<b>10.</b> Remove prot	tactive installation 1	abel from top vents o	of terminal
			Failure to remove	the protective installation vents could result in over	on label
abautomatika.p	www.dbautonatyka.pl	www.cbaite	www.dbauto.	www.dbaute.	www.dbauto.
spaulomaska,h	www.dbautomatyka.pl	www.gbaltonable.pl	www.idbautomatika.pl	www.chaitomabyka.pl	www.idbalton
abautomatika.P	www.dballonatka.h	www.goaltonabka.pl	www.dbaitomatika.pl	www.idbaitomatyka.pl	www.tobautor
abanomatyka.P	www.gauonawa.pl	www.gbattomatika.pl	www.fdbastomatyka.pl	www.idbastomatika.pl	www.obalton
jpautonatyka, o	www.dbautonatyka.pl	www.gbattomabka.pl	www.idbautomatyka.pl	www.chaitomatyka.pl	www.obalton
Joanton at Hard	www.dauonadkan	www.gbaltonabka.pl	www.chaitonabka.pl	www.chaitomabka.pl	www.idbautor
Jacoman Karl	windballomatyka.pl	widdatonabka.pl	windbastomatyka.pl	blication 2711-UM014G-EN-P	doatton

## Chapter Objectives

#### Hazardous Location Considerations

# **Installing the PV600 Terminal**

This chapter describes how to mount the PV600 terminal in a panel or enclosure including:

- hazardous locations
- enclosures
- required tools
- mounting dimensions
- cutout dimensions
- clearances

WARNING

• installing the PV600 terminal in a panel

This equipment is suitable for use in Class I, Division 2, Groups A, B, C, D; Class II, Division 2, Groups F, G; Class III; or non-hazardous locations only. The following WARNING statement applies to use in hazardous locations.

#### EXPLOSION HAZARD

- Substitution of components may impair suitability for Class I, Class II, Class III, Division 2.
- Do not replace components or disconnect equipment unless power has been switched off or the area is known to be non-hazardous.
- Do not connect or disconnect components unless power has been switched off or the area is known to be non-hazardous.
- This product must be installed in an enclosure. All cables connected to the product must remain in the enclosure or be protected by conduit or other means.
- All wiring must comply with N.E.C. article 501-4(b), 502-4(b), 503-3(b) as appropriate.

See the nameplate label on terminal for certifications on hazardous locations.



In Class I, Class II, Class III, Division 2 Hazardous locations, the PanelView terminal must be wired per the National Electric Code as it applies to hazardous locations. Peripheral equipment must also be suitable for the location in which it is installed.

The PV600 terminals have an operating temperature code of T4 (maximum operating temperature of 135 °C or 275 °F). **Do not** install the terminals in environments where atmospheric gases have ignition temperatures less than 135 °C (275 °F).

#### Enclosures

Mount the PV600 terminal in a panel or enclosure to protect the internal circuitry. The terminal meets NEMA Type 12/13 and 4X (indoor use) ratings only when mounted in a panel or enclosure with the equivalent rating.

Allow enough space within the enclosure for adequate ventilation. Consider heat produced by other devices in the enclosure. The ambient temperature around the terminals must be between:

- 0...55 °C (32...131 °F) for the PV600 keypad or keypad & touch screen terminal
- 0...50 °C (32...122 °F) for the PV600 touch screen only terminal

Make provisions to access the back panel of the terminal for wiring, maintenance, installing a memory card and troubleshooting.

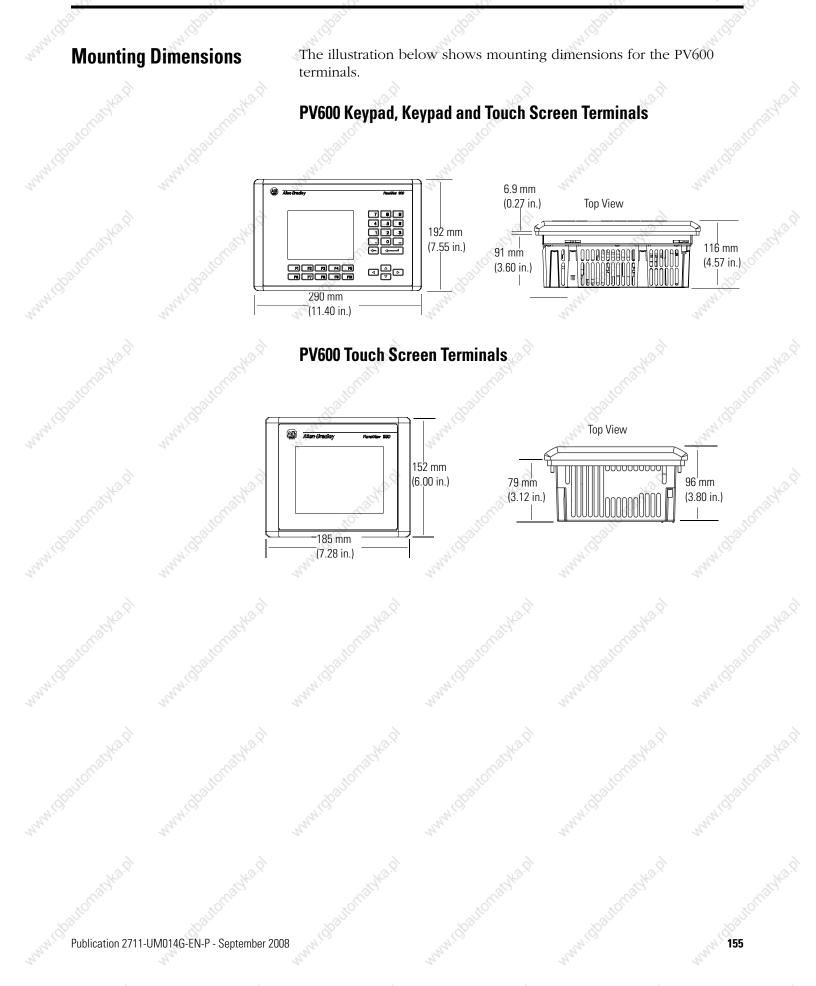
Other than the tools required to make the PV600 panel cutout, the tools required for installation are:

- small slotted screwdriver
- torque wrench (lb-in)
- #2 phillips screwdriver
- #2 phillips bit for torque wrench

# **Required Tools**

154

Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008



# **Cutout Dimensions** Use the full size template shipped with the PV600 terminal to mark the cutout dimensions. Below is a reduce size cutout. PV600 Keypad, Keypad and Touch Screen Terminals 167 mm **Recommended Panel Cut-out** (6.57 Dimensions in.) 264 mm (10.39 in.) **PV600 Touch Screen Terminals** 165 mm R 1.8 mm (6.49 in.) 158 mm 4.8 mm dia. (6.20 in.) (0.07 in.) (0.188 in.) 98 mm 25 mm 🖄 (3.86 in.) **Recommended Panel Cut-out** 4.91 in.) Dimensions 156 Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

157

When installing the PV600 terminal, allow adequate space for **Clearances** mounting, air flow, maintenance, memory card and legend strip installation. **PV600 Keypad and Keypad and Touch Screen Terminals** Side, Top and Bottom Clearances 6.9 mm 51 mm (0.27 in.) Back Clearance (2.0 in.) for Mounting and Air Flow Terminal Cutout - Front 91 mm View Use full size template (3.60 in.) shipped with terminal 25 mm (1.0 in.) for Mounting and Memory Card Retainer Air Flow Card 220 mm (8.65 in.) is required 38 mm (1.5 in.) for 51 mm (2.0 in.) for Mounting and to insert and remove a Mounting, Air Flow Wiring Connections memory card with the and Legend Insert memory card retainer. **PV600 Touch Screen Terminals** Side, Top and Bottom Clearances Back Clearance 25 mm (1.0 in.) for С Mounting and Air Flow Terminal Cutout Use full 79 mm 132 mm size template shipped (3.12 in.) (5.21 in.) with terminal 211 mm (8.30 in.) is required to insert and remove Memory Card Retainer a memory card with the memory card retainer. 38 mm (1.5 in.) for Mounting, Air Flow and Wiring Connections

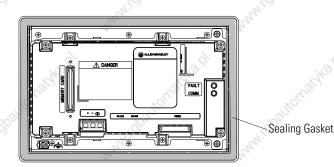
**Install the PV600 in a Panel** To install the PV600 terminal in a panel:

ATTENTION

· Disconnect all electrical power from the panel before making the cutout.

- Make sure the area around the panel cutout is clear.
- Do not allow metal cuttings to enter any components that may already be installed in the panel.
- · Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury or damage to the panel components.
- **1.** Cut an opening in the panel by using the panel cutout template provided with the terminal and remove any sharp edges or burrs.
- 2. Make sure the terminal sealing gasket is properly positioned on the terminal, particularly around the mounting studs as shown.

This gasket forms a compression type seal. Do not use sealing compounds.



Although the keypad legend strip can be installed on the keypad and keypad & touch screen terminals at any time, we recommend that you install the strip after the terminal is installed.

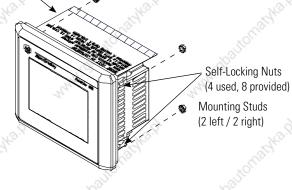
**3.** Place the terminal in the panel cutout.

**4.** Install the 4 mounting clips (2 on top, 2 on bottom).

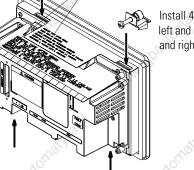
The ends of the clips slide into the slots on the terminal.

**5.** Tighten the clip mounting screws by hand until the gasket seal contacts the mounting surface uniformly.

PV600 Touch Screen Terminal 1 Protective installation label



PV600 Keypad, Keypad & Touch Screen Terminal 2 Protective installation labels



Install 4 mounting clips: Top left and right slots Bottom - left and right slots

- **6.** Alternately tighten the self-locking nuts or mounting clip screws until the terminal is held firmly against the panel.
- 7. Tighten the nuts or screws to a torque of 1.13 Nm (10 lb-in).

Do not over-tighten.

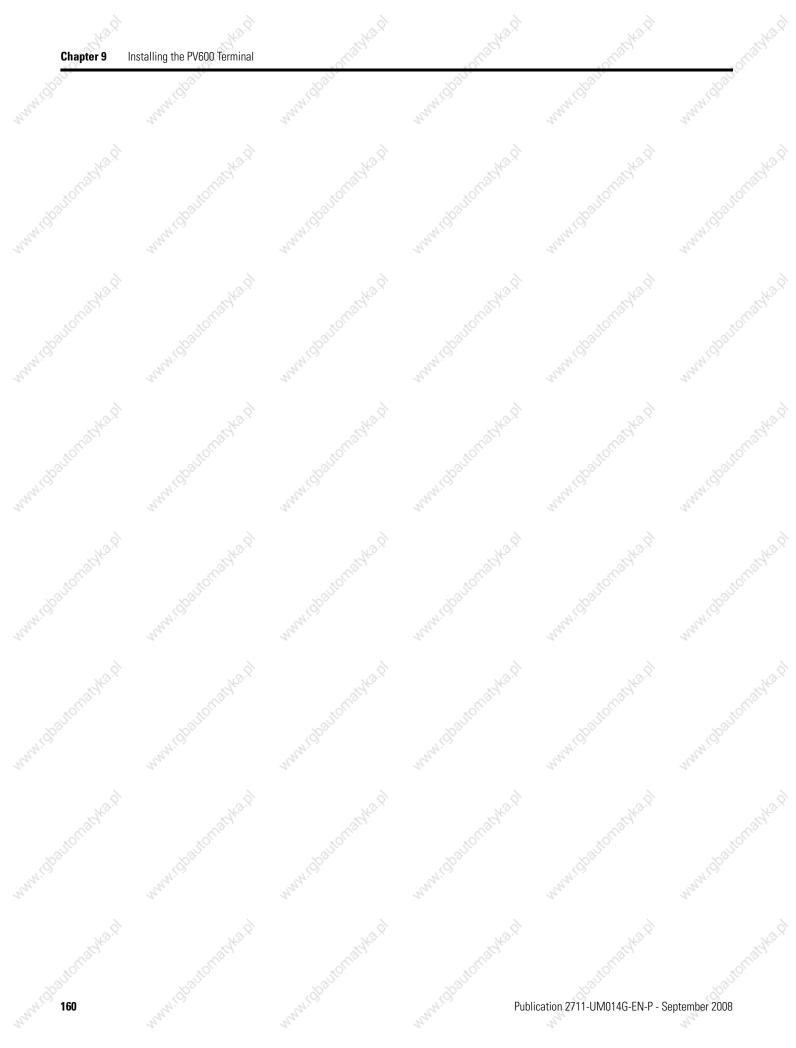


Mounting nuts must be tightened to a torque of 1.13 Nm (10 lb-in) to provide a proper seal and to prevent potential damage to the terminal. Allen-Bradley assumes no responsibility for water or chemical damage to the terminal or other equipment within the enclosure because of improper installation. A properly installed terminal has a small gap between the bezel and enclosure.

8. Remove protective installation labels over top vents of terminal.

ATTENTION

Failure to remove the protective installation label covering the top vents could result in overheating and damage to the terminal.



# Installing the PV900/1000 Terminals

### **Chapter Objectives**

### Hazardous Location Considerations

This chapter describes how to mount the PV900 and PV1000 terminals in a panel or enclosure including:

- hazardous locations and enclosures
- required tools
- mounting dimensions
- clearances
- cutout dimensions
- installing the PV900/PV1000 terminal in a panel

This equipment is suitable for use in Class I, Division 2, Groups A, B, C, D; or non-hazardous locations only. PV 1000 terminals are also suitable for use in Class II, Division 2, Groups F, G, Class III, or non-hazardous locations. The following WARNING statement applies to use in hazardous locations.

#### WARNING EXPLOSION HAZARD

- Substitution of components may impair suitability for Class I, Class II, Class III Division 2.
- Do not replace components or disconnect equipment unless power has been switched off or the area is known to be non-hazardous.
- Do not connect or disconnect components unless power has been switched off or the area is known to be non-hazardous.
- This product must be installed in an enclosure. All cables connected to the product must remain in the enclosure or be protected by conduit or other means.
- All wiring must comply with N.E.C. article 501-4(b), 502-4(b), 503-3(b) as appropriate.

See the nameplate on terminal for hazardous locations certifications.

In Class I, Class II, Class III Division 2 Hazardous locations, the PanelView 900/1000 terminals must be wired per the National Electric Code as it applies to hazardous locations. Peripheral equipment must also be suitable for the location in which it is installed.

#### Enclosures

#### **Required Tools**

162

The PV900/PV1000 terminals have an operating temperature code of T4 (maximum operating temperature of 135 °C or 275 °F). **Do not** install the terminals in environments where atmospheric gases have ignition temperatures less than 135 °C (275 °F).

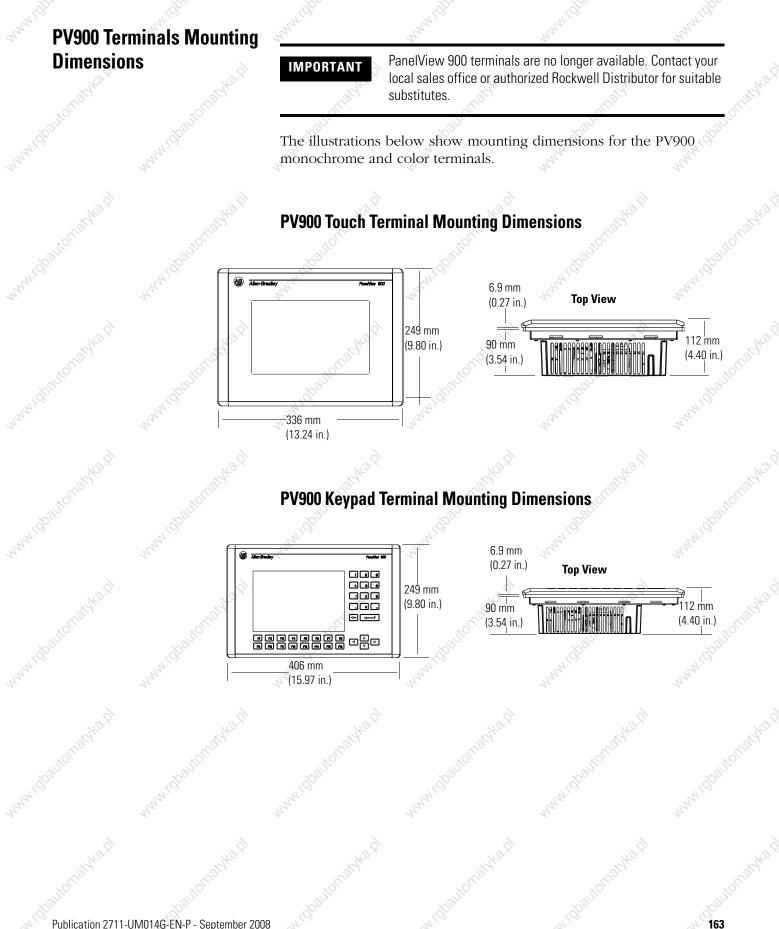
The PV900/PV1000 terminal must be mounted in an environment that provides IEC-1131-2 Pollution degree 2 protection.

Mount the terminal in a panel or enclosure to protect the internal circuitry. The terminal meets NEMA Type 12/13 and 4X (indoor use) ratings only when mounted in a panel or enclosure with the equivalent rating.

Allow enough space within the enclosure for adequate ventilation. Consider heat produced by other devices in the enclosure. The ambient temperature around the terminals must be between 0...55 °C (32...131 °F).

Other than the tools required to make the panel cutout, the tools required for installation are:

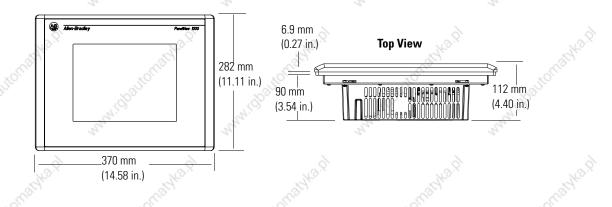
- small slotted screwdriver
- torque wrench (lb-in) with slotted or phillips head driver



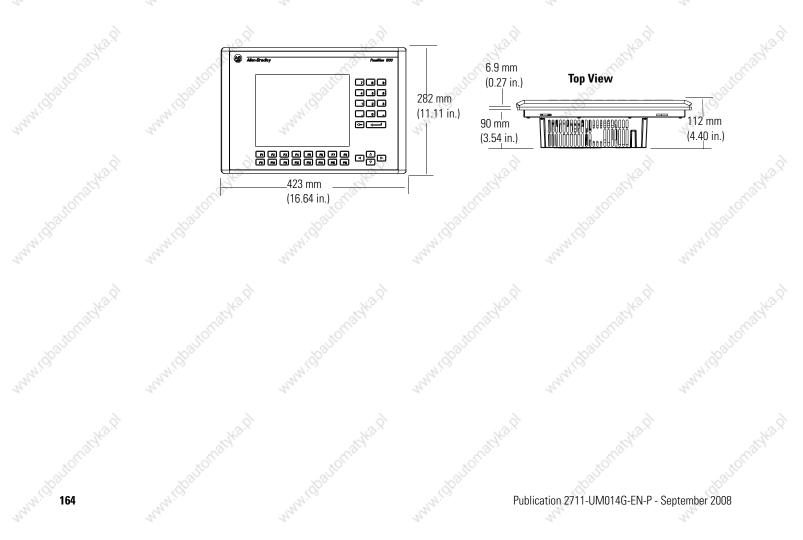
# Dimensions

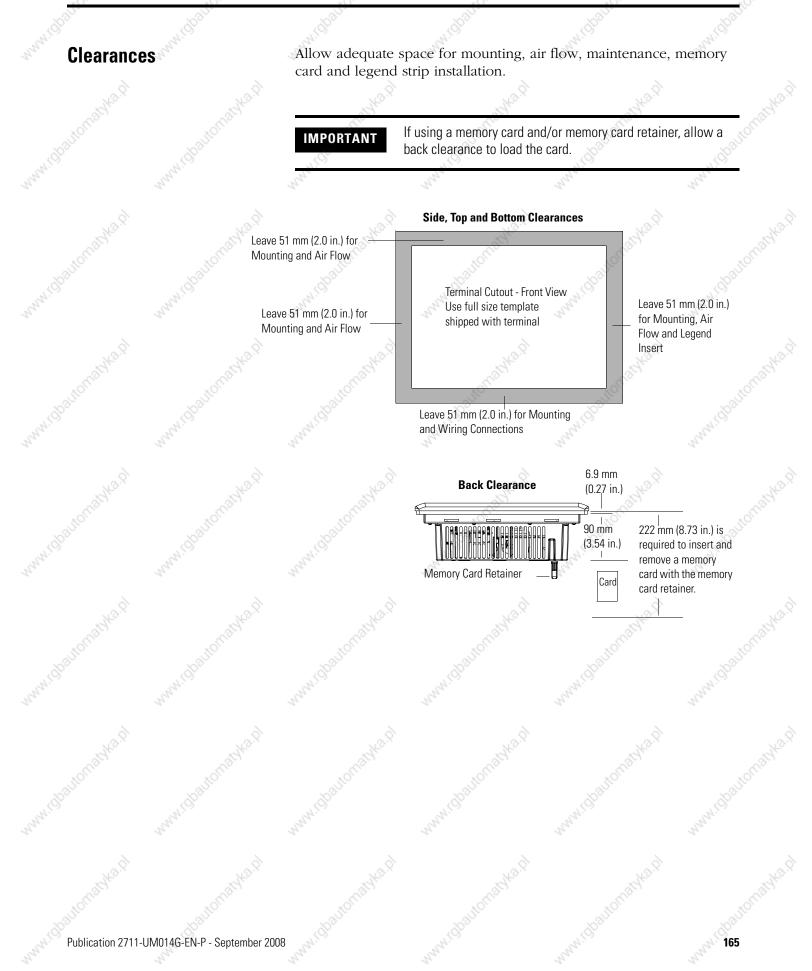
**PV1000 Terminals Mounting** The illustrations below show the mounting dimensions for the PV1000 grayscale and color terminals.

### PV1000 Touch Terminal Mounting Dimensions



#### **PV1000 Keypad Terminal Mounting Dimensions**

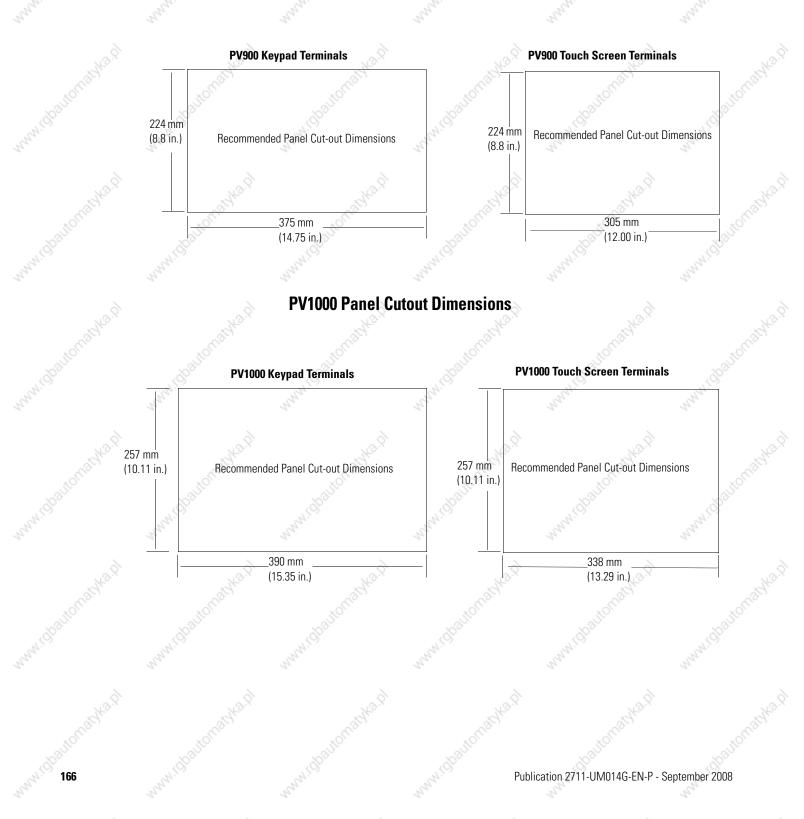




#### **Cutout Dimensions**

Use the full size template shipped with the PV900 and PV1000 terminals to mark the cutout dimensions. The following illustrations show reduced cutouts for these terminals with dimensions.

#### **PV900** Panel Cutout Dimensions



#### Install the PV900/PV1000 Terminals in a Panel

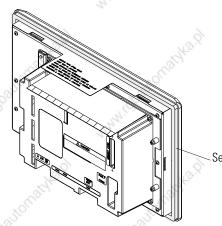
Follow these steps to install the PV900/PV1000 terminal in a panel.

ATTENTION



- Disconnect all electrical power from the panel before making the cutout.
- Make sure the area around the panel cutout is clear.
- Do not allow metal cuttings to enter any components that may already be installed in the panel.
- Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury or damage to the panel components.
- **1.** Cut an opening in the panel by using the panel cutout template provided with the terminal and remove any sharp edges or burrs.
- **2.** Make sure the terminal sealing gasket is properly positioned on the terminal, particularly around the mounting studs as shown.

This gasket forms a compression type seal. Do not use sealing compounds.



Sealing Gasket

167

Although the keypad legend strip can be installed any time, we recommend that you install it after the terminal is installed.

**3.** Place the terminal in the panel cutout.

**4.** Install the 6 mounting clips (2 on top, 2 on bottom, 1 on each side).

The ends of the clips slide into the slots on the terminal.

**5.** Tighten the clip mounting screws by hand until the gasket seal contacts the mounting surface uniformly.

Protective installation labels

Install six mounting clips: Top - left and right slots Bottom - left and right slots Sides - left and right

**6.** Alternately tighten the mounting clip screws to a torque of 1.13 Nm (10 lb-in).

Do not over-tighten.



Mounting nuts must be tightened to a torque of 1.13 Nm (10 lb-in) to provide a proper seal and to prevent potential damage to the terminal. Allen-Bradley assumes no responsibility for water or chemical damage to the terminal or other equipment within the enclosure because of improper installation. A properly installed terminal has a small gap between the bezel and enclosure.

**7.** Remove the two protective labels covering the top vents of the terminal.

ATTENTION

Failure to remove the protective installation label covering the top vents could result in overheating and damage to the terminal.

# **Installing the PV1400 Terminal**

#### **Chapter Objectives**

#### IMPORTANT

PanelView 1400 terminals are no longer available. Contact your local sales office or authorized Rockwell Distributor for suitable substitutes.

This chapter describes how to mount the PV1400 terminal in a panel or enclosure including:

- enclosures
- recommended tools
- mounting dimensions
- clearances
- cutout dimensions
- installing the PV1400 terminal in a panel

The PV1400 terminal must be mounted in an environment that provides IEC-1131-2 Pollution degree 2 protection.

Mount the PV1400 terminal in a panel or enclosure to protect the internal circuitry. The terminal meets NEMA Type 12/13 and 4X (indoor use) ratings only when mounted in a panel or enclosure with the equivalent rating.

Allow enough space within the enclosure for adequate ventilation. Consider heat produced by other devices in the enclosure. The ambient temperature around the terminals must be between  $0...55 \circ (32...131 \circ F)$ .

Make provisions to access the back sides of the terminal. Access is required for wiring, routine maintenance, adjusting brightness/contrast, installing a memory card and troubleshooting.

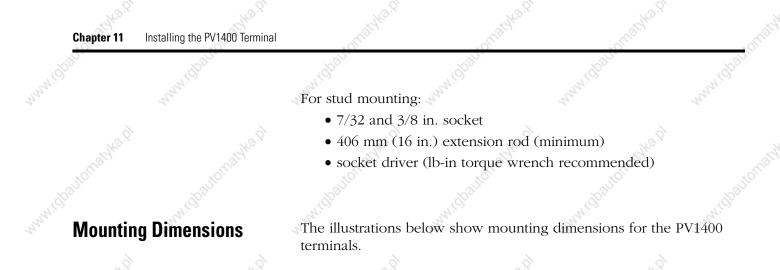
In addition to the tools required to make the panel cutout, you need the tools below.

For clip mounting:

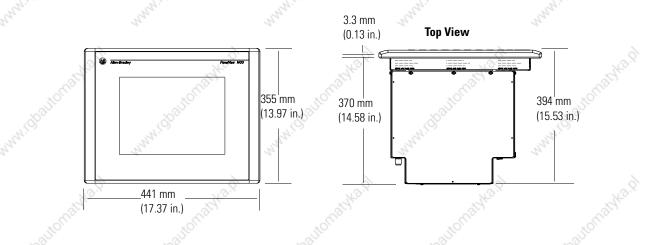
- socket screwdriver (phillips head or slotted)
- 406 mm (16 in.) extension rod (minimum)
- socket driver (in/lab torque wrench recommended)

#### Enclosures

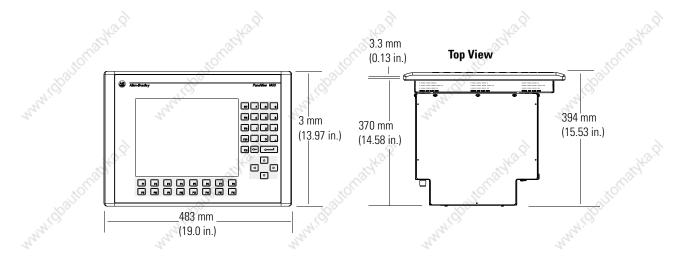
### **Required Tools**

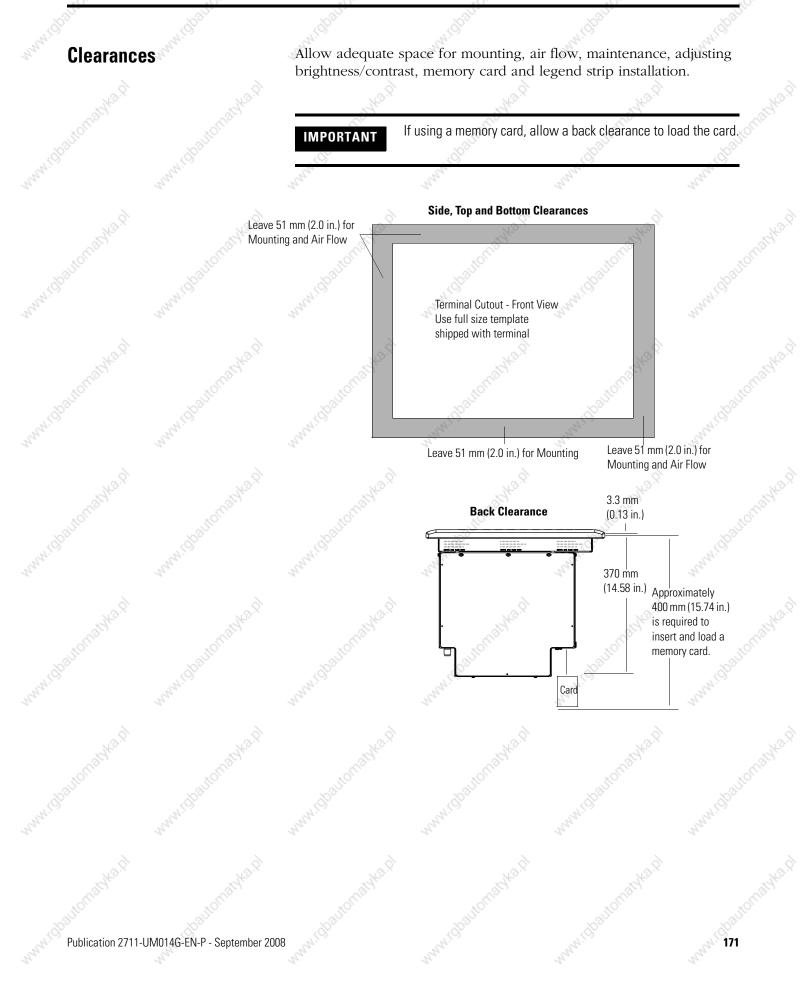


# **PV1400 Touch Terminal Mounting Dimensions**



#### **PV1400 Keypad Terminal Mounting Dimensions**

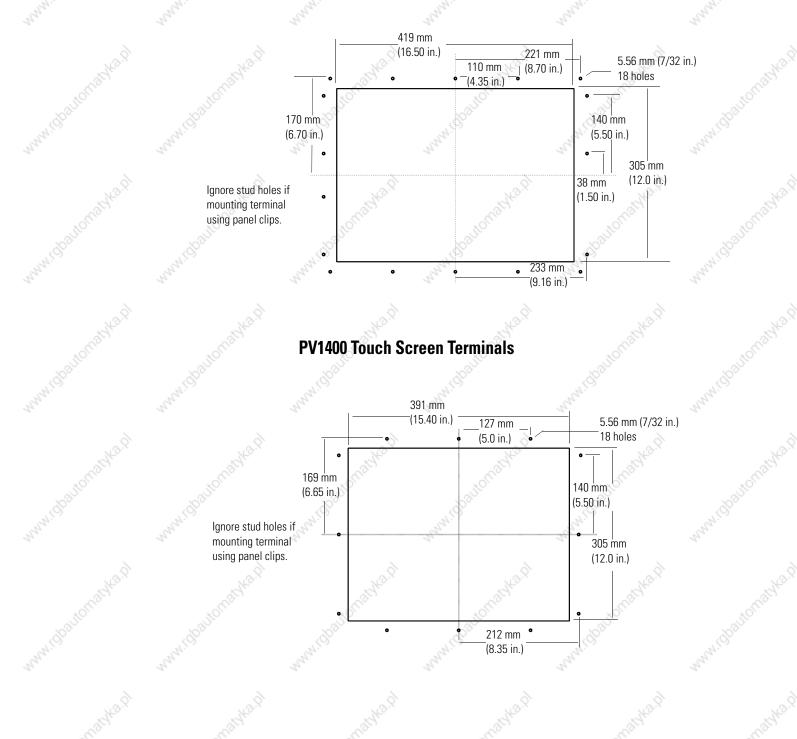




#### **Cutout Dimensions**

Use the full size template provided with the terminal to mark cutout dimensions. The illustration below shows reduced size cutouts with dimensions.

#### **PV1400 Keypad Terminals**



# Install the PV1400 Terminal in a Panel

This section gives procedures for mounting a PV1400 terminal by using:

- mounting clips (10 shipped with terminal, 10 required)
- mounting studs (ordered separately, Catalog No. 2711-NP3)

ATTENTION

- Disconnect all electrical power from the panel before making the cutout.
- Make sure the area around the panel cutout is clear.
- Do not allow metal cuttings to enter any components that may already be installed in the panel.
- Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury or damage to the panel components.

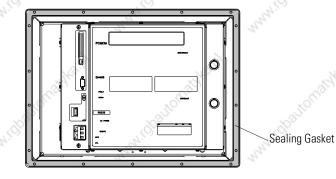
Follow these steps to install the PV1400 terminal in a panel using clips.

**1.** Cut an opening in the panel by using the panel cutout template provided with the terminal and remove any sharp edges or burrs.

Do not drill the mounting stud holes if you are using clips.

**2.** Make sure the sealing gasket is properly positioned on the terminal, particularly around the mounting studs as shown.

This gasket forms a compression type seal. Do not use sealing compounds.



Although the keypad legend strip can be installed any time, we recommend that you install them after the terminal is installed.

**3.** Place the PV1400 terminal in the panel cutout.

The terminal will snap into the panel as the temporary retaining tabs lock against the panel.

#### TIP

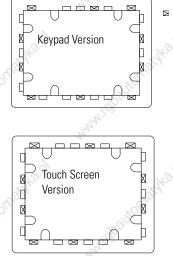
The PV1400 terminal has two metal tabs (on bottom edge) that temporarily lock the terminal against the panel. These tabs only facilitate installation of the mounting hardware. The tabs are not designed to provide permanent mounting.

**4.** Install the 10 mounting clips (three on top, three on bottom, two on each side).

The ends of the clips slide into slots on the terminal.

5. Tighten the clip mounting screws hand tight.

Install 10 Mounting Clips



■ = Recommended Placement of Mounting Clips

**6.** Alternately tighten the mounting clip screws until the terminal is held firmly against the panel.

7. Tighten mounting screws to a torque of 1.13 Nm (10 lb-in.).

Do not over-tighten.

#### ATTENTION

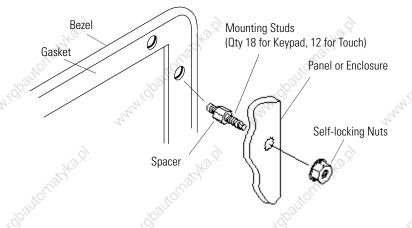
 $\mathbf{M}$ 

Mounting nuts must be tightened to a torque of 1.13 Nm (10 lb-in.) to provide a proper seal and to prevent potential damage to the terminal. Allen-Bradley assumes no responsibility for water or chemical damage to the terminal or other equipment within the enclosure because of improper installation.

#### Mount Terminal with Mounting Studs

Follow these steps to install the PV1400 terminal in a panel by using mounting studs.

- **1.** Cut an opening in the panel by using the panel cutout template shipped with the terminal.
- 2. Carefully drill 5.56 mm (7/32 in.) holes for studs as indicated.
- **3.** Install the mounting studs (Cat. No. 2711-NP3) using a 7/32-inch socket on the end of the stud.
- **4.** Turn stud clockwise and tighten to approximately 1.13 Nm (10 in.-lb).



**5.** Make sure the sealing gasket is properly positioned on the terminal.

This gasket forms a compression type seal (NEMA Type 4). Do not use sealing compounds.

#### ATTENTION



Be careful not to damage the sealing gasket when installing or removing studs. A damaged seal may result in damage to the PanelView terminal and other panel components due to a leaking seal.

**6.** Place the PV1400 terminal in the panel cutout aligning the studs with the mounting holes.

176

7. Install the self-locking nuts hand tight.

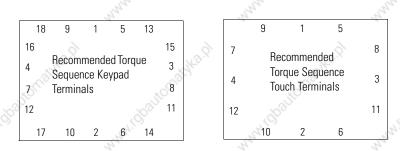
ATTENTION

Tighten mounting nuts to a torque of 1.13 Nm (10 lb-in.) to provide a proper seal and prevent potential damage to the terminal. Allen-Bradley assumes no responsibility for water or chemical damage to the terminal or other equipment within the enclosure because of improper installation. A properly installed terminal has a small gap between the bezel and enclosure.

**8.** Alternately tighten the self-locking nuts (use 3/8 in. socket) until the PV1400 terminal is held firmly against the panel.

The recommended tightening sequence is shown below.

The studs have an integral spacer that prevents the gasket from being over-compressed. The amount of torque required increases significantly as the gasket reaches the proper compression. Tighten nuts to a torque of 1.13 Nm (10 lb-in.).



Note the sequence starts at center studs and continues to the corner studs.

# **Terminal Connections**

### **Chapter Objectives**

This chapter describes network and device connections for PanelView terminals.

- Wiring and safety guidelines
- Cable charts
- Remote I/O connections
- DH+ connections
- DH-485 connections
- RS-232 (DH-485) connections
- RS-232 (DF1) connections
- ControlNet connections
- DeviceNet connections
- EtherNet/IP connections
- PanelView 300 Micro connections
- Computer or printer connection to RS-232 serial port

#### Wiring and Safety Guidelines

Use publication NFPA 70E, Electrical Safety Requirements for Employee Workplaces when wiring the PanelView terminals. In addition to the NFPA general guidelines:

• route communication cables to terminal by a separate path from incoming power.

#### IMPORTANT

Do not run signal wiring and power wiring in the same conduit.

- where power and communication lines must cross, they should cross at right angles. Communication lines can be installed in the same conduit as low level dc I/O lines (less than 10 volts).
- grounding minimizes noise from Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) and is a safety measure in electrical installations.
- use the National Electric Code published by the National Fire Protection Association as a source for grounding.

#### **Cable Charts**

Refer to the following charts for a summary of PanelView terminal connections to controllers and network interface modules.

#### **Runtime Communication Cables - to Processors**

Prot	tocol	PanelView Standard Comm Port	Cables: PanelView to Processor				250
and the second sec	1940.Q	mayka.pl	SLC-500, 5/01, 5/02 CH1 RJ45 (DH-485)	SLC-5/03, 5/04, 5/05 CH0 (9-pin RS-232) (DF1 or DH-485)	SLC 5/03 CH1 (RJ45) (DH-485)	SLC 5/04 CH1 (DH+)	SLC 5/05 CH1 (ENET)
DF1 xxx1 xxx1 xxx1	7	RS-232 (DF1) Comm Port (8-pin Mini Din) PanelView 300 Micro 2711-xxx18	N/A	1761-CBL-AP00 (0.5 m/1.5 ft) 1761-CBL-PM02 (2 m/6.5 ft) 2711-CBL-PM05 (5 m/16 ft) 2711-CBL-PM10 (10 m/32 ft)	N/A	N/A	N/A
dpauto.		RS-232 (DF1) Communication Port (9-pin) PanelView 300 - 1400 2711-xxx16, 2711-xxx17	N/A	2711-NC13 (5 m/16 ft) 2711-NC14 (10 m/32 ft) 2706-NC13 (3 m/10 ft)	N/A	N/A	N/A
DH-4 xxx2 xxx3 xxx5 xxx9 xxx1	Schro ?	RS-232 (DH-485) Comm Port (8-pin Mini Din) PanelView 300 Micro 2711-xxx19	use AIC+ Module (1761-NET-AIC) Connect to Port 1 or 2	1761-CBL-AP00 (0.5 m/1.5 ft) 1761-CBL-PM02 (2 m/6.5 ft) 2711-CBL-PM05 (5 m/16 ft) 2711-CBL-PM10 (10 m/32 ft)	use AIC+ Module (1761-NET-AIC) Connect to Port 1 or 2	N/A	N/A
utorre	101×3.91	RS-232 (DH-485) Communication Port (9-pin) PanelView 300 - 1400 2711-xxx5, 2711-xxx9	use AIC+ Module (1761-NET-AIC) Connect to Port 1 or 2	2711-NC13 (5 m/16 ft) 2711-NC14 (10 m/32 ft) 2706-NC13 (3 m/10 ft)	use AIC+ Module (1761-NET-AIC) Connect to Port 1 or 2	N/A	N/A
, the second	No.	DH-485 Communication Port (RJ45) PanelView 300 - 1400 2711-xxx2, 2711-xxx3	1747-C10 (2 m/6 ft) 1747-C11 (1 ft/0.3 m) 1747-C20 (6 m/20 ft)	use AIC+ Module (1761-NET-AIC) Connect to Port 3	1747-C10 (2 m/6 ft) 1747-C11 (1 ft/0.3 m) 1747-C20 (6 m/20 ft)	N/A	N/A

omatekapi

www.fabautomatyka.pl

	onatykan	onabkapl	onable.pl	onayka.pl	Terminal (	Connections	Chapter 12
n1.1002		a stand and a stand	South De la	Janni Chaut	and dial.		Mary Idah
	Protocol	PanelView Standard Comm Port	Cables: Paneivi SLC-500, 5/01, 5/02 CH1 RJ45 (DH-485)	ew to Processor SLC-5/03, 5/04, 5/05 CH0 (9-pin RS-232) (DF1 or DH-485)	SLC 5/03 CH1 (RJ45) (DH-485)	SLC 5/04 CH1 (DH+)	SLC 5/05 CH1 (ENET)
4 ¹ 100	DeviceNet xxx10	DeviceNet Communication Port PanelView 300 - 1400 2711-xxx10	to SLC 5/02 with 1747-SDN and DeviceNet cable	use 1747-SDN Module	with DeviceNet c	able	WWWW. (DOID
	ControlNet xxx15	ControlNet Communication Port PanelView 550T - 1400 2711-xxx15	N/A	not applicable - PanelV configurations	iew does not supp	oort SLC Contr	rolNet
	EtherNet/IP xxx20	Ethernet Comm Port PanelView 550T - 1400 2711-xxx20	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Ethernet cable

www.lobo

	and the second	and the second sec	MM. IS	March 19
	N N	24	Ň	¹
Protocol	PanelView Standard Comm Port	Cables: PanelView to P	rocessor	, C. P.
utomative	undbautomative	PLC-5, PLC-5C, PLC-5E CH0 (25-pin RS-232) (DF1)	ControlLogix CH0 (9-pin RS-232) (DF1)	MicroLogix 1000, 1200 1500LSP CH0 (8-pin Mini DIN) (DF1 or DH-485)
DF1 xxx16 xxx17 xxx18	RS-232 (DF1) Comm Port (8-pin Mini Din) PanelView 300 Micro 2711-xxx18	1761-CBL-AP00 (1.5 ft/0.5 m) 1761-CBL-PM02 (6.5 ft/2 m) 2711-CBL-PM05 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-CBL-PM10 (32 ft/10 m) (9-to-25 pin adapter required)	1761-CBL-AP00 (1.5 ft/0.5 m) 1761-CBL-PM02 (6.5 ft/2 m) 2711-CBL-PM05 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-CBL-PM10 (32 ft/10 m)	1761-CBL-AM00 (1.5 ft/0.5 m) 1761-CBL-HM02 (6.5 ft/2 m) 2711-CBL-HM05 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-CBL-HM10 (32 ft/10 m) ⁽¹⁾
utomatike.pl	RS-232 (DF1) Communication Port (9-pin) PanelView 300 - 1400 2711-xxx16, 2711-xxx17	2711-NC13 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-NC14 (32 ft/10 m) 2706-NC13 (10 ft/3 m) (9-to-25 pin adapter required)	2711-NC13 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-NC14 (32 ft/10 m) 2706-NC13 (10 ft/3 m)	2711-NC21 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-NC22 (49 ft/15 m) (null modem not required) ⁽¹⁾
DH-485 xxx2 xxx3 xxx5 xxx9 xxx19	RS-232 (DH-485) Comm Port (8-pin Mini Din) PanelView 300 Micro 2711-xxx19	N/A	N/A	1761-CBL-AM00 (1.5 ft/0.5 m) 1761-CBL-HM02 (6.5 ft/2 m) 2711-CBL-HM05 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-CBL-HM10 (32 ft/10 m) ⁽¹⁾
	RS-232 (DH-485) Communication Port (9-pin) PanelView 300 - 1400 2711-xxx5, 2711-xxx9	N/A	N/A	2711-NC21 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-NC22 (49 ft/15 m) (null modem not required) ⁽¹⁾
tonable.P	DH-485 Communication Port (RJ45) PanelView 300 - 1400 2711-xxx2, 2711-xxx3	N/A	N/A	use AIC+ Module (1761-NET-AIC) Connect to Port 3
DeviceNet xxx10	DeviceNet Communication Port PanelView 300 - 1400 2711-xxx10	use 1771-SDN Module with DeviceNet cable	use 1756-DNB Module with DeviceNet cable	use 1761-NET-DNI Module with DeviceNet cable
ControlNet xxx15	ControlNet Communication Port PanelView 550T - 1400 2711-xxx15	to PLC-5C with ControlNet cable	use 1756-CNB Module with ControlNet cable	N/A
storne	dositorno dos	utomo do	utonic aba	tomo

(ar

www.fabautomatyka.pl

	and the and	, and the second	e serve idio	and the second
Protocol	PanelView Standard Comm Port	Cables: PanelView to P PLC-5, PLC-5C, PLC-5E CH0 (25-pin RS-232) (DF1)	+	MicroLogix 1000, 1200, 1500LSP CH0 (8-pin Mini DIN) (DF1 or DH-485)
EtherNet/IP xxx20	Ethernet Communication Port PanelView 550T - 1400 2711-xxx20	to PLC-5E with Ethernet cable	Use 1756-ENET Module with Ethernet cable	Use 1761-NET-ENI Module with Ethernet cable
Remote I/O xxx1	Remote I/O Communication Port PanelView 550T - 1400 2711-xxx1	shielded twinaxial cable (1770-CD)	use 1756-DHRIO Module with shielded twinaxial cable (1770-CD)	N/A
DH+ xxx8	DH+ Communication Port PanelView 550T - 1400 2711-xxx8	shielded twinaxial cable (1770-CD)	use 1756-DHRIO Module with shielded twinaxial cable (1770-CD)	N/A
^{I)} AIC + Modul	e recommended for isolation purposes when PanelVi	iew and controller are not on same	e power supply	

www.cbs

www.illo

rotocol	PanelView Standard Comm Port	Cables: PanelView to Processor			
omatyl	abattomatik.	MicroLogix 1500LRP CH1 (9-pin RS-232) (DF1 or DH-485)	CompactLogix CH0 (9-pin RS-232) (DF1 or DH-485)	FlexLogix CHO (9-pin RS-232) (DF1)	
F1 xx16 xx17 xx18	RS-232 (DF1) Comm Port (8-pin Mini Din) PanelView 300 Micro 2711-xxx18	1761-CBL-AP00 (1.5 ft/0.5 m) 1761-CBL-PM02 (6.5 ft/2 m) 2711-CBL-PM05 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-CBL-PM10 (32 ft/10 m)	1761-CBL-AP00 (1.5 ft/0.5 m) 1761-CBL-PM02 (6.5 ft/2 m) 2711-CBL-PM05 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-CBL-PM10 (32 ft/10 m)	1761-CBL-AP00 (1.5 ft/0.5 m) 1761-CBL-PM02 (6.5 ft/2 m) 2711-CBL-PM05 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-CBL-PM10 (32 ft/10 m)	
	RS-232 (DF1) Communication Port (9-pin) PanelView 300 - 1400 2711-xxx16, 2711-xxx17	2711-NC13 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-NC14 (32 ft/10 m) 2706-NC13 (10 ft/3 m)	2711-NC13 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-NC14 (32 ft/10 m) 2706-NC13 (10 ft/3 m)	2711-NC13 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-NC14 (32 ft/10 m) 2706-NC13 (10 ft/3 m)	
IH-485 xx2 xx3 xx5 xx9 xx19	RS-232 (DH-485) Comm Port (8-pin Mini Din) PanelView 300 Micro 2711-xxx19	1761-CBL-AP00 (1.5 ft/0.5 m) 1761-CBL-PM02 (6.5 ft/2 m) 2711-CBL-PM05 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-CBL-PM10 (32 ft/10 m)	1761-CBL-AP00 (1.5 ft/0.5 m) 1761-CBL-PM02 (6.5 ft/2 m) 2711-CBL-PM05 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-CBL-PM10 (32 ft/10 m)	N/A	
mablen	RS-232 (DH-485) Communication Port (9-pin) PanelView 300 - 1400 2711-xxx6, 2711-xxx9	2711-NC13 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-NC14 (32 ft/10 m) 2706-NC13 (10 ft/3 m)	2711-NC13 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-NC14 (32 ft/10 m) 2706-NC13 (10 ft/3 m)	N/A	
	DH-485 Communication Port (RJ45) PanelView 300 - 1400 2711-xxx2, 2711-xxx3	use AIC+ Module (1761-NET-AIC) Connect to Port 3	use AIC+ Module (1761-NET-AIC) Connect to Port 3	N/A	
)eviceNet xx10	DeviceNet Communication Port PanelView 300 - 1400 2711-xxx10	use 1761-NET-DNI Module with DeviceNet cable	, native p	N/A	
ontrolNet xx15	ControlNet Communication Port PanelView 550T - 1400 2711-xxx15	N/A	N/A	use 1788-CNC module with ControlNet cable	
therNet/IP xx20	Ethernet Communication Port PanelView 550T - 1400 2711-xxx20	use 1761-NET-ENI Module with Ethernet cable	use 1761-NET-ENI Module with Ethernet cable	use 1761-NET-ENI Module with Ethernet cable	
Remote I/O xx1	Remote I/O Communication Port PanelView 550T - 1400 2711-xxx1	N/A	N/A	N/A	
)H+ xx8	DH+ Communication Port PanelView 550T - 1400 2711-xxx8	N/A summer	N/A water	N/A wat	
mather	tonathar	HOMASHA.	. tonashe.	tonatkar	

ANN MICHON

www.uppat

www.class.

183

# Runtime Communication Cables - to Network Interface Module

	natyka.d	. matthad		Catylea, ol	mattha.pl	C. B.	Ka.11	Catyle
	Protocol	PanelView Standard Comm Port	Cables: Pa 1747-AIC	nelView to Interfact	e Module	WW. Challor	1761-NET-DNI or 1761-NET-ENI	
	DF1 xxx16 xxx17 xxx18	RS-232 (DF1) Comm Port (8-pin Mini Din) PanelView 300 Micro 2711-xxx18	N/A	1761-CBL-AP00 (1.5 ft/0.5 m) 1761-CBL-PM02 (6.5 ft/2 m) 2711-CBL-PM05 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-CBL-PM10 (32 ft/10 m)	1761-CBL-AM00(1.5 ft/0.5 m) 1761-CBL-HM02(6.5 ft/2 m) 2711-CBL-HM05 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-CBL-HM10 (32 ft/10 m)	N/A	1761-CBL-AM00 (1.5 ft/0.5 m) 1761-CBL-HM02 (6.5 ft/2 m) 2711-CBL-HM05 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-CBL-HM10 (32 ft/10 m)	natyka
M. ODE	utomaby a.P	RS-232 (DF1) Communication Port (9-pin) PanelView 300 - 1400 2711-xxx16, 2711-xxx17	N/A	2711-NC13 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-NC14 (32 ft/10 m) 2706-NC13 (10 ft/3 m)	2711-NC21 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-NC22 (49 ft/15 m) (null modem not required)	Migbautomati	1761-CBL-AP00 (1.5 ft/0.5 m) 1761-CBL-PM02 (6.5 ft/2 m) 2711-CBL-PM05 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-CBL-PM10 (32 ft/10 m)	natyka
N ¹⁰	DH-485 xxx2 xxx3 xxx5 xxx9 xxx19	RS-232 (DH-485) Comm Port (8-pin Mini Din) PanelView 300 Micro 2711-xxx19	N/A	1761-CBL-AP00 (1.5 ft/0.5 m) 1761-CBL-PM02 (6.5 ft/2 m) 2711-CBL-PM05 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-CBL-PM10 (32 ft/10 m)	1761-CBL-AM00(1.5 ft/0.5 m) 1761-CBL-HM02(6.5 ft/2 m) 2711-CBL-HM05 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-CBL-HM10 (32 ft/10 m)	N/A	N/A	naska
and	tionagka,	RS-232 (DH-485) Communication Port (9-pin) PanelView 300 - 1400 2711-xxx5, 2711-xxx9	N/A	2711-NC13 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-NC14 (32 ft/10 m) 2706-NC13 (10 ft/3 m)	2711-NC21 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-NC22 (49 ft/15 m) (null modem not required)	N/A	N/A	natha
ANN M. ODE	2. And R	DH-485 Communication Port (RJ45) PanelView 300 - 1400 2711-xxx2, 2711-xxx3	1747-C10 (6 ft/2 m) 1747-C11 (1 ft/0.3 m) 1747-C20 (20 ft/6 m)	N/A	N/A	1761-CBL-A S03 (10 ft / 3 m) 1761-CBL-A S09 (30 ft / 9 m)	N/A	alle a

matyka.pl

evenu.obi

# Application File Upload/Download (Direct) Cables

PARALODO

AND.X	NO.X	No.2	NO.X	M3.X	
PanelView Standard Type	Ruger,	Q.	official	Cable to Personal Com	puter
PanelView 300 Micro 2711-M3A18L1, -M3A19L1	e	and the second	3910	1761-CBL-PM02 (6.5 ft/2 2711-CBL-PM05 (16 ft/5 r 2711-CBL-PM10 (32 ft/10	n) 🚫
PanelView 300, 550/550T, 6	0H-485 Comm Port & RS-232 Pr 00/600T 8xA3, -TxA2, -TxC2, 2711-KxA3,		, -BxC3, -TxA3,	1747-PIC	Cally Cally
PanelView 300, 550/550T, 6	only or RS-232 (DH-485) Comn 00/600T 8xC5, -TxA5, -TxC5, 2711-KxA9,		32	2711-NC13 (16 ft/5 m) 2711-NC14 (32 ft/10 m) 2706-NC13 (10 ft/3 m)	www.chaiton
RS-232 (DF1) Comm Port onl PanelView 300 2711-K3A17	y Aleson	aka.el	NA.O.	alle fil	- St
PanelView 550T - 1400 2711-KxA16, -KxC16, -KxG16	RS-232 Printer/Download Port 6, -BxA16, -BxC16, -TxA16, -Tx(	C16, -TxG16	Butomo	urdbautoma	uppattoma
DeviceNet Comm Port & RS- PanelView 300 - 1400 2711-KxA10, -KxC10, -KxG10	-232 Printer Port D, -BxA10, -BxC10, -TxA10, -TxC	C10, -TxG10		and the second s	A. Martin
ControlNet Comm Port & RS PanelView 550T - 1400 2711-KxA15, -KxC15, -KxG1!	-232 Printer Port 5, -BxA15, -BxC15, -TxA15, -TxC	C15, -TxG15	tomatyka.P	tomay Mar.	*ornable
Remote I/O Comm Port & RS PanelView 550T - 1400 2711-KxA1, -KxC1, -KxG1, -E	S-232 Printer Port BxA1, -BxC1, -TxA1, -TxC1, -TxC	1 annahit	580	WWWW. OBOUT	www.chau
Ethernet Comm Port and RS- PanelView 550T - 1400 2711-KxA20, -KxC20, -KxG20	-232 Printer Port D, -BxA20, -BxC20, -TxA20, -Tx(	20, -TxG20	348.91	at the set	SH SH
DH+ Comm Port & RS-232 P PanelView 550T - 1400 2711-KxA8, -KxC8, -KxG8, -E	rinter Port 8xA8, -BxC8, -TxA8, -TxC8, -TxC	8	Butomic	undbautoma	uppautoma
Profibus Comm Port & RS-23 PanelView 550T - 1400 2711-KxA12, -KxC12, -KxG12	32 Printer Port 2, -BxA12, -BxC12, -TxA12, -TxC	C12, -TxG12	2	Marine A	March.
Modbus Comm Port & RS-23 PanelView 550T - 1400 2711-KxA14, -KxC14, -KxG14	32 Printer Port 4, -BxA14, -BxC14, -TxA14, -TxC	C14, -TxG14	tonat Hait	. tomaskat.	tonath
N.I.COS	al. Idhan	1.10	20-	N.Idba	"I'dog

0000

185

# **Remote I/O Terminal Connections**

This section describes connections for the remote I/O PanelView terminals including:

- remote I/O port.
- supported controllers.
- making remote I/O connections.
- remote I/O pass-through.

# **Remote I/O Terminal Ports**

The remote I/O versions of the PanelView terminal (catalog numbers ending in 1) have a remote I/O port and an RS-232 port.

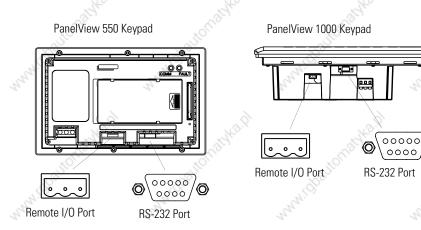
Use the remote I/O port to:

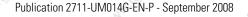
- communicate with the remote I/O scanner port on a PLC controller.
- communicate with SLC controllers using a 1747-SN remote I/C scanner module.
- communicate with other remote I/O scanners.
- transfer applications using remote I/O pass-through.

Use the RS-232 Port to:

- transfer PanelView applications between a computer and the terminal.
- connect a printer.

For details on connecting to the RS-232 port, see page 223





#### **Supported Controllers**

The remote I/O terminal connects to any Allen-Bradley 1771 remote I/O link. Applicable host controllers include almost all Allen-Bradley PLCs, computers, VME controllers, and DEC Q-Bus controllers with a remote I/O scanner module. New PLC product releases that support 1771 remote I/O will also work with PanelView.

When connecting a PanelView terminal to a controller refer to the user manual for your controller or scanner module for connection diagrams and any remote I/O limitations. The table below provides a summary of possible connections.

Controller	Scanner	Comments
ControlLogix	1756-DHRIO	Connect PanelView terminals through the 1756-DHRIO module.
PLC-5/11, 5/15 ⁽¹⁾ , 5/20, 5/25, 5/30, 5/60, 5/80, 5/250	PLC Integral 1771-SN	Connect PanelView terminals directly to the remote I/O port (scanner mode). Connect PanelView terminals through the 1771-SN subscanner module.
PLC-5/10, 5/12	1771-SN	Connect PanelView terminals through the 1771-SN subscanner module.
PLC-2	1771-SN or 1772-SD2 ⁽²⁾	Connect PanelView terminals to the PLC-2 family of processors through a 1771-SN I/O subscanner module.
PLC-3 and PLC-3/10	None PLC-3/10 remote I/O Scanner ⁽³⁾	Connect PanelView terminals directly to a PLC-3. Connect PanelView terminals to the PLC-3/10 through the remote I/O scanner.
SLC-5/02, 5/03, 5/04, 5/05	1747-SN	Connect PanelView terminals through the 1747-SN subscanner module. Each module provides an additional remote I/O link for up to 4 racks.
No.R	4 ² 9 ,40 ⁹	<b>Important</b> : Only Series B and later versions of the 1747-SN subscanner support block transfers.
IBM PC	6008-SI	6008-SI I/O scanner is compatible with IBM PC or compatible computers. The scanner provides a computer access to the 1771 remote I/O link.
VME	6008-SV	6008-SV I/O scanner provides access to the 1771 remote I/O link for VME controllers.
DEC Q-BUS	6008-SQ	6008-SQ I/O scanner provides access to the 1771 remote I/O link for DEC Q-BUS controllers.

⁽¹⁾ If using a PLC-5/15 with partial rack addressing and block transfers, you must use Series B, Rev. J or later.

If using a 1772-SD2 Remote Scanner/Distribution Panel, use revision 3 or later.

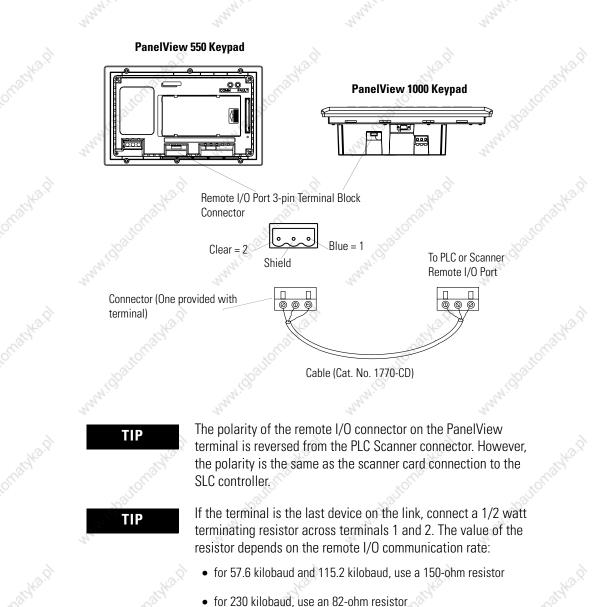
If using a 1775-S4A Remote Scanner/Distribution Panel, user Series B or later.

# Making Remote I/O Connections

To connect a PanelView terminal to a remote I/O scanner, use cable Catalog No. 1770-CD (equivalent to Belden 9463). The maximum cable length (link distance) is determined by the communication rate.

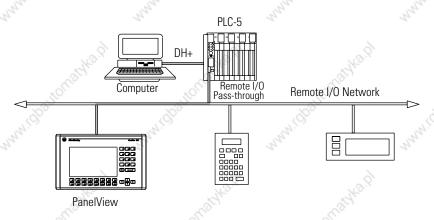
- 2,800 m (10,000 ft) for 57.6K baud
- 1,400 m (5,000 ft) for 115.2K baud
- 700 m (2,500 ft) for 230.4K baud

See Programmable Controller Wiring and Grounding Guidelines, publication 1770-4.1. The user manual for the I/O scanner module also provides cabling information.



#### Remote I/O Pass-through using DH+

Remote I/O terminals allow the transfer of applications from a computer on the Allen-Bradley DH+ link to a PLC-5 or SLC-5/04 controller. The controller passes data to the PanelView terminal over the remote I/O network.



Follow these steps to transfer an application using remote I/O pass-through:

**1.** A Data Highway Plus Interface Module must be installed in the computer.

Allen-Bradley offers a variety of interface cards for a DH+ connection between a computer and a controller.

- **2.** The appropriate communication driver must be configured on the computer.
- **3.** Connect the computer to the PLC.

See the instruction sheets provided with the communication module or card to select the proper cable.

- 4. Connect the cable between the computer and the controller.
- 5. Pass-through must be enabled for the terminal.
- **6.** Check the RIO Configuration screen on the terminal's Configuration Mode menu.

Pass-through is enabled using the out-of-box application provided with the terminal or when defining remote I/O parameters in the PanelBuilder32 software.

**7.** Refer to the online help in the PanelBuilder32 software for procedures on how to transfer applications by using pass-through.

TIP

If the terminal is the last device on the link, connect a 1/2 watt terminating resistor across terminals 1 and 2. The value of the resistor depends on the DH+ baud rate:

- for 57.6 kilobaud and 115.2 kilobaud, use a 150-ohm resistor
- for 230 kilobaud, use an 82-ohm resistor

# **DH+ Terminal Connections**

This section describes connections for the DH+ PanelView terminals including:

- DH+ ports
- typical DH+ system configuration
- making DH+ connections

# **DH+ Terminal Ports**

The DH+ versions of the PanelView terminals (catalog numbers ending in 8) have a DH+ port and an RS-232 port.

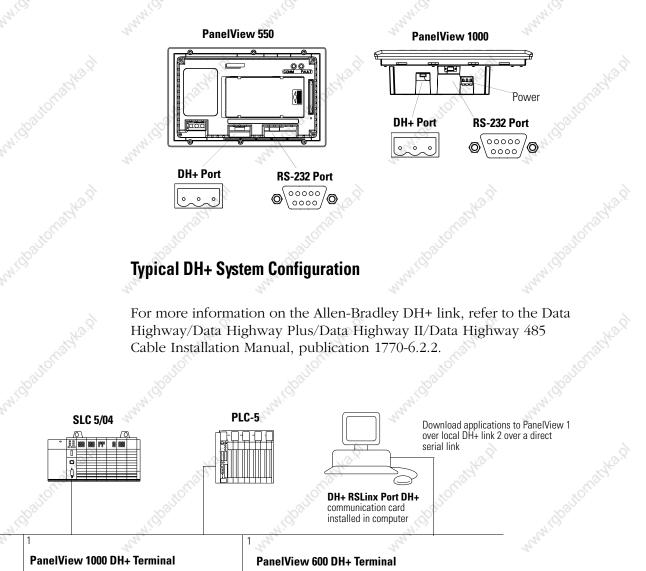
Use the DH+ port to:

- communicate with a PLC-5 controller on the Allen-Bradley DH+ link via the processor's DH+ port.
- communicate with an SLC 5/04 controller (Channel 1 port) on the Allen-Bradley DH+ link via the processor's DH+ port.
- communicate with a ControlLogix controller on the Allen-Bradley DH+ link via the 1756-DHRIO module.
- transfer applications over the DH+ link from a computer with a DH+ connection.

189

Use the RS-232 port to:

- transfer PanelView applications between a computer and the DH+ terminal using a direct connection.
- connect a printer. For connection details, see the last section in this chapter.



RS-232 Port

2 Serial Link

DH+ Port

Computer for developing PanelView applications

DH+ Port

# **Making DH+ Connections**

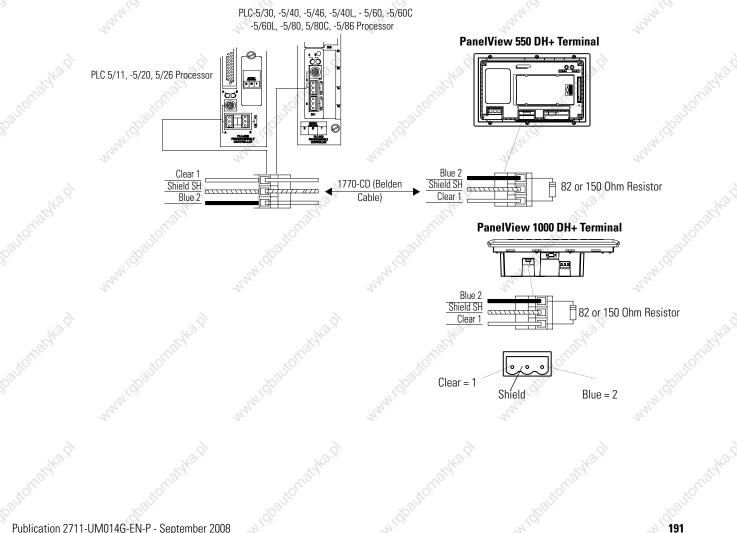
Use the Belden 9463 twin axial cable (1770-CD) to connect a DH+ PanelView terminal to the DH+ link.

You can connect a DH+ link in 2 ways.

- trunk line/drop line from the drop line to the connector screw terminals on the DH+ connectors of the processor
- daisy chain to the connector screw terminals on the DH+ connectors on the processor

Follow these guidelines when installing DH+ communication links.

- do not exceed these cable lengths:
  - trunk line-cable length: 3,048 m (10,000 ft)
  - drop-cable length: 30.4 m (100 ft)
- do not connect more than 64 stations on a single DH+ link



Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

# DH-485 Terminal Connections

This section describes connections for the DH-485 PanelView terminals.

- DH-485 terminal ports
- Connecting to a single SLC controller (Point-to-point)
- Connecting to a DH-485 network
- Connecting a computer
- Connecting a Hand-held terminal

TIP

For PanelView 300 Micro terminals, refer to page 218.

#### DH-485 Terminal Ports (RJ45)

DH-485 PanelView terminals with catalog numbers ending in 2 have two DH-485 ports. Terminals with catalog numbers ending in 3 also have an RS-232 printer port.

Use the DH-485 communication port to:

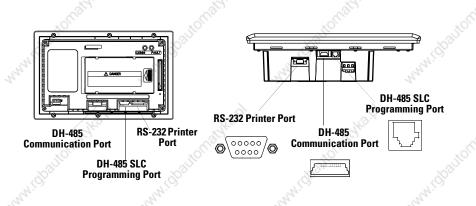
• communicate with a single or multiple SLC controllers over a DH-485 network.

Use the DH-485 SLC Programming connector to:

- upload/download PanelView applications.
- monitor SLC operation, enter/modify SLC programs, test network devices.

Use the RS-232 Printer port to:

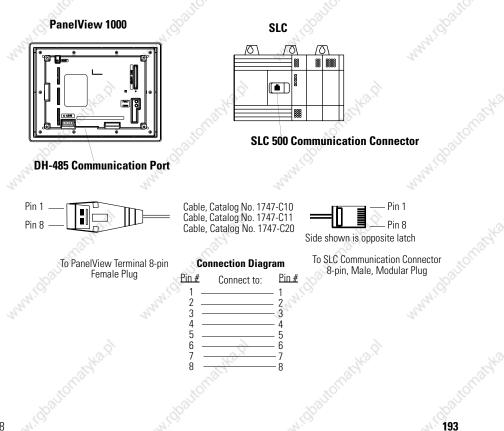
• connect a printer that supports the IBM enhanced character set. For details on connecting to the RS-232 port, see the last section in this chapter. The DH-485 communication port and programming connector may appear in different locations on specific terminals. Identify the ports by their size and shape or by the port labels.



# **Connecting to a Single SLC Controller (Point-to-point)**

To connect a DH-485 terminal to a single SLC controller use one of these cables:

- 0.3 m (1 ft) Cat. No. 1747-C11
- 1.83 m (6 ft) Cat. No. 1747-C10
- 6.1 m (20 ft) Cat. No. 1747-C20



#### Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

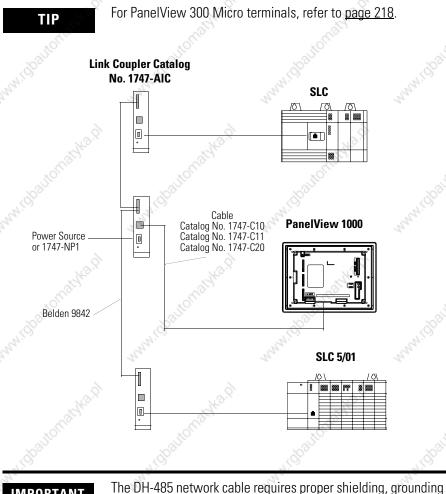
The DH-485 connectors are not electrically isolated. If electrical isolation is required, use Link Couplers (Cat. No. 1747-AIC) as shown on next page.

#### ATTENTION

Electrical isolation using Link Couplers (Cat. No. 1747-AIC) is required where the distance between the PanelView terminal and the SLC is greater than 6.1 m (20 ft).

# **Connecting to a DH-485 Network**

This section shows how to connect a DH-485 terminal to multiple SLC controllers on a DH-485 network through the AIC Link Coupler.

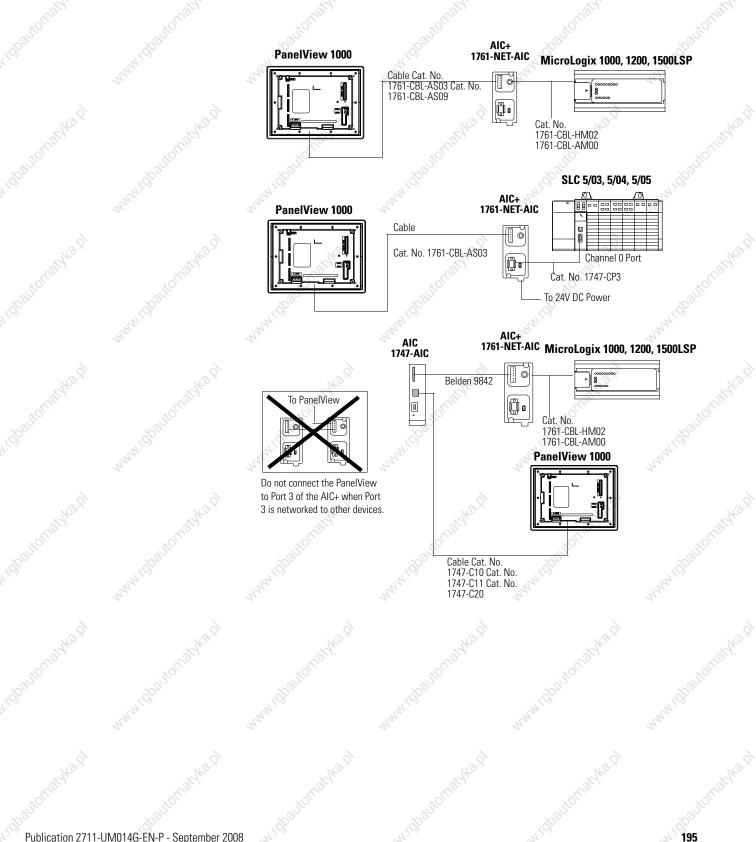


IMPORTANT

and termination. Refer to Data Highway / Data Highway Plus / Data Highway-485 Cable Installation Manual, publication 1770-6.2.2).

Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

The illustration below shows how to connect a DH-485 terminal to a MicroLogix or SLC controller using the AIC+ Link Coupler (Cat. No. 1761-NET-AIC).



matska

# **Connecting a Computer**

On DH-485 terminals, PanelView applications are transferred:

- through the DH-485 programming connector to the terminal.
- through any node on a DH-485 network.

To connect a computer to the PanelView terminal, you need:

- a cable (same cables used to transfer applications from APS software to SLC)
  - 0.3 m (1 ft) cable, Cat. No. 1747-C11
  - 1.83 m (6 ft) cable, Cat. No. 1747-C10
  - 6.1 m (20 ft) cable, Cat. No. 1747-C20
- Personal Computer Interface Converter (PIC), Cat. No. 1747-PIC. The PIC connects to the computer. The cable connects the PIC to the DH-485 programming connector.

#### Personal Computer Interface Converter (PIC)

The Personal Computer Interface Converter (PIC) receives power from a controller through DH-485 connections. When connecting a computer directly to a PanelView terminal without a controller connected, you need to use a power supply (Cat. No. 1747-NP1). The power supply connects to the DH-485 communication connector with the same cables used to connect an SLC.

#### IMPORTANT

The terminal must be connected to an SLC, DH-485 network, or power supply (Cat. No. 1747-NP1). This connection provides power to the PIC.

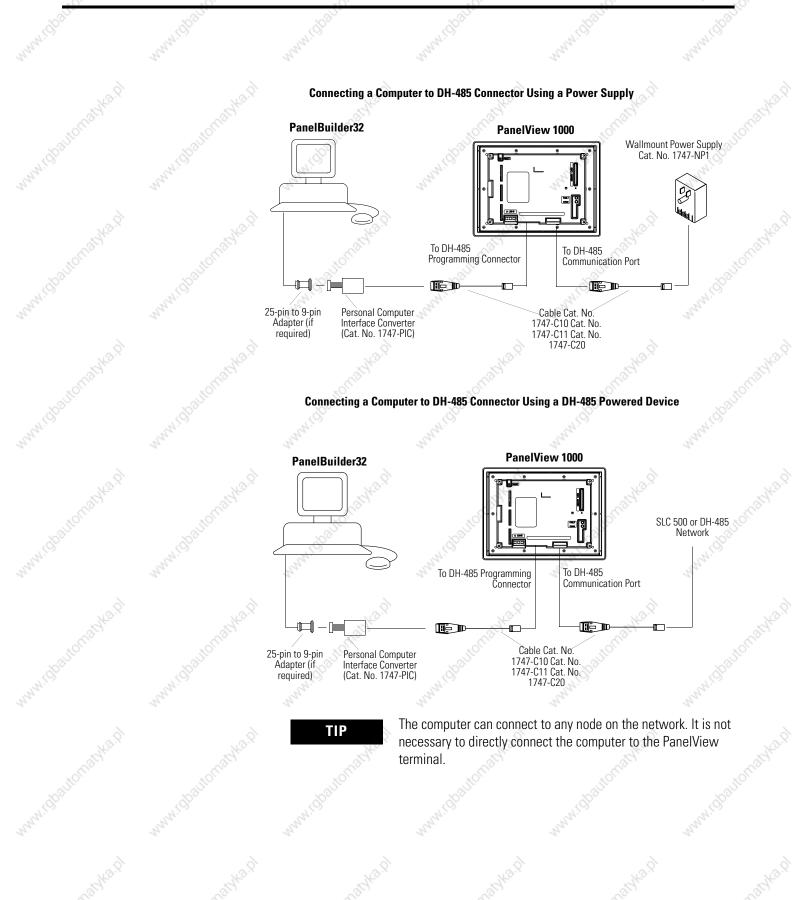
Connecting Earth Ground to PanelView Terminals

When using the 1747-PIC converter with the PV600, PV900, PV1000 color, and PV1000 grayscale terminals, you must connect the Earth Ground terminal on the back of the terminal to Earth Ground.

Connect the Earth Ground terminal using 14-gauge, stranded wire no longer than 1 meter (40 inches).

-	Earth Ground T PV900 Color Te		· · ·			••
	Do and	.	./	12.9	<i>د</i> (	
	tomates	/. <u>.</u>	,4 <u>,</u>	<u> </u>	<u>,</u>	205

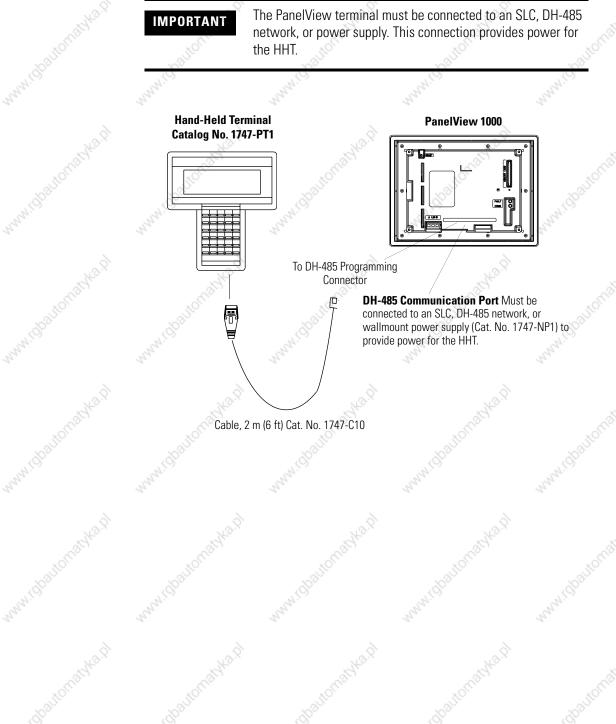
197



198

# **Connecting a Hand-held Terminal**

To connect a Hand-held Terminal (HHT) to the PanelView terminal, use cable Cat. No. 1747-C10. One end of the cable connects to the HHT connector and the other end connects to the DH-485 programming connector on the terminal. All power is supplied to the HHT through the cable.



# RS-232 (DH-485) Terminal Connections

This section describes connections for the RS-232 (DH-485) PanelView terminals including:

- RS-232 ports
- connecting to a SLC, CompactLogix, or MicroLogix Controller (point-to-point)
- connecting to a MicroLogix Controller through the AIC+ module
- connecting a computer
- connecting to a DH-485 link

Refer to page 218 for PanelView 300 Micro RS-232 connections.

#### **RS-232 Terminal Ports**

RS-232 (DH-485) PanelView terminals with catalog numbers ending in 5 have a single RS-232 communication port. Terminals with catalog numbers ending in 9 also have an RS-232 printer port.

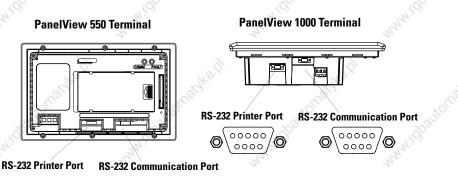
Use the RS-232 communication port to:

- communicate with a single SLC 5/03, 5/04 or 5/05 controller (Channel 0 port) or MicroLogix 1000, 1200 or 1500 controller using point-to-point communication
- download/upload PanelView applications

Use the RS-232 printer port to:

• connect a printer that supports the IBM enhanced character set. For connection details, see the last section in this chapter.

The RS-232 communication port and the printer port are reversed on the PanelView 550 touch screen terminals.

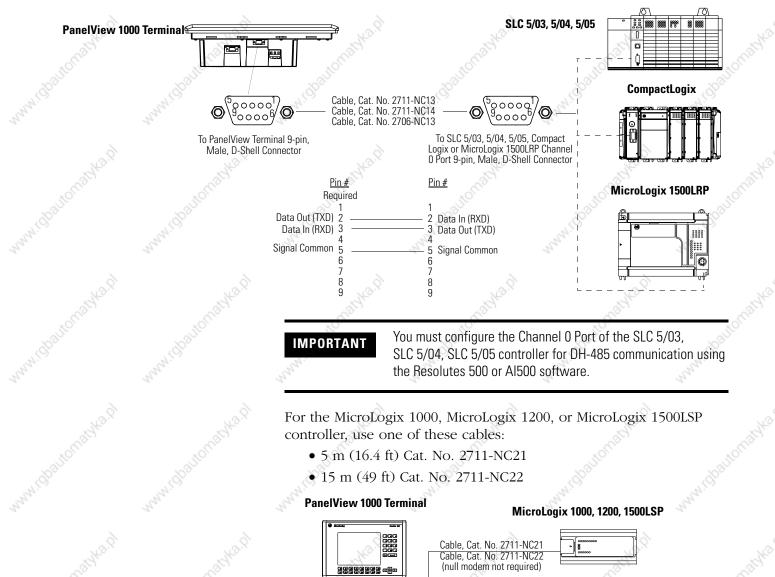


# Connecting to an SLC, CompactLogix, MicroLogix Controller (Point-to-point)

This section shows how to connect a CompactLogix, MicroLogix 1500LRP, or SLC controller (SLC 5/03, SLC 5/04, or SLC 5/05) to the RS-232 PanelView terminal for point-to-point (DH-485) communication. On terminals with two ports, use the RS-232 communication port.

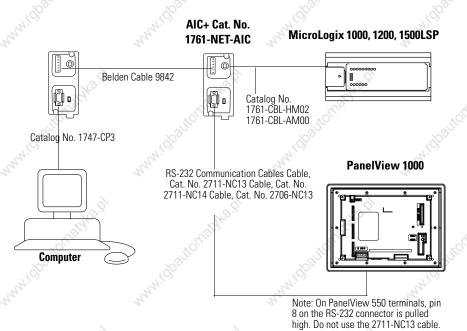
For the SLC, CompactLogix or MicroLogix 1500LRP controller, use one of these cables:

- 5 m (16.4 ft) Cat. No. 2711-NC13
- 10 m (32.7 ft) Cat. No. 2711-NC14
- 3 m (10 ft) Cat. No. 2706-NC13



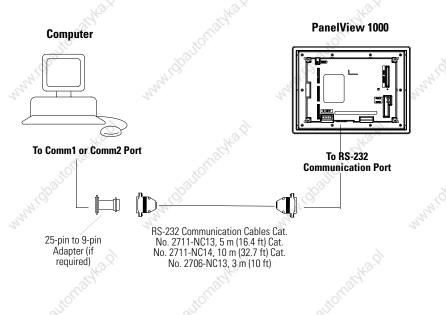
# Connecting to a MicroLogix Controller through an AIC+ Module

This section shows how to connect the RS-232 (DH-485) version of the PanelView terminal to a MicroLogix controller through an AIC+ Link Coupler.



# **Connecting a Computer**

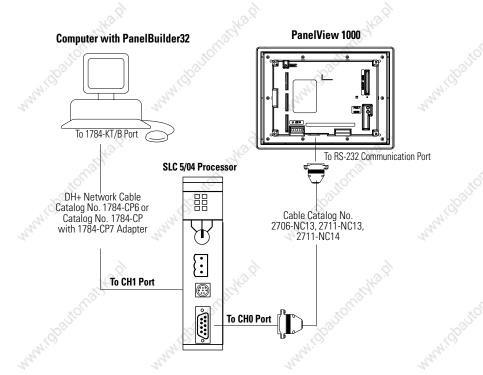
This section shows how to connect a computer to the RS-232 (DH-485) PanelView terminal for transferring applications.



# Connecting a DH+ to DH-485 Pass-through Link

This section shows connections for transferring applications between a computer on the Allen-Bradley DH+ link and an RS-232 (DH-485) PanelView terminal, through an SLC 5/04 controller.

The RS-232 (DH-485) communication port on the terminal connects to the CH0 port of the controller using one of the cables listed below.



# RS-232 (DF1) Terminal Connections

This section describes connections for the RS-232 (DF1) versions of the PanelView terminal including:

- compatible controllers
- RS-232 terminal ports
- connecting to a controller (point-to-point)
- using a modem
- connecting to a DeviceNet or EtherNet/IP network

TIP

For PanelView 300 Micro terminals, refer to page 218.

#### **Compatible Controllers**

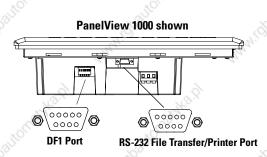
The RS-232 (DF1) terminals support full duplex communication with the following controllers.

- MicroLogix 1000, 1200, 1500 controllers via the communication port.
- ControlLogix, CompactLogix, FlexLogix controller via RS-232 port
- SLC, PLC or MicroLogix 1000, 1200 or 1500 controllers via 1761-Net-DNI modules (for DeviceNet Network).
- SLC 5/03, SLC 5/04, or SLC 5/05 controllers via Channel 0/DF1 port.
- PLC-5/10, PLC-5/12, PLC-5/15, or PLC-5/25 controllers via bridge such as the 1770-KF2, or 1785-KE.
- Enhanced PLC-5 controllers (for example, PLC-5/11, PLC-5/20, PLC-5/20C, PLC-5/20E) via Channel 0/DF1 port.

#### **RS-232 (DF1) Terminal Ports**

The RS-232 (DF1) PanelView terminals, with catalog numbers ending in 17, have a single RS-232 communication port supporting DF1 (Full Duplex) communication port. PanelView terminals with catalog numbers ending in 16 also have an RS-232 printer/file transfer port.

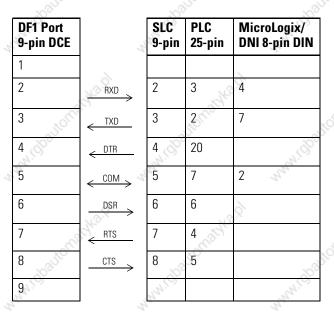
- Use the DF1 port to communicate with a logic controller using DF1 full duplex communication.
- Use the RS-232 printer/file transfer port to transfer applications between a computer and the terminal or to connect a printer. For connection details, see the last section in this chapter.



**Note:** The PanelView 300 has one DF1 port which is used for communication and transferring applications.

#### **RS-232/DF1 Port Connector**

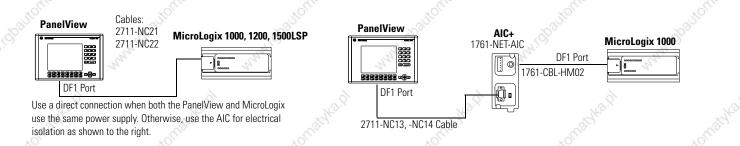
The DF1 port on the PanelView terminal is a 9-pin, male, RS-232 connector. The table below shows the pinout descriptions for this port and how these pins map to the DF1 ports on the controllers.



The maximum cable length for DF1/full duplex communication is 15.24 m (50 ft).

# Connecting to a MicroLogix 1000 Controller

The following shows a point-to-point connection between the RS-232 (DF1) port of the PanelView terminal and a MicroLogix 1000 controller.

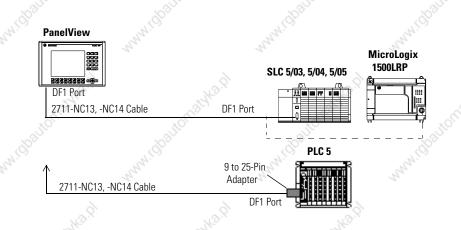


The 1761-NET-AIC module is used only with the MicroLogix controller and eliminates grounding level differences between the controller and PanelView terminal.

205

# Connecting to an SLC, PLC, or MicroLogix 1500LRP Controller

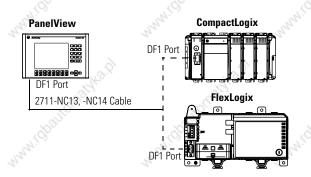
The following shows a point-to-point connection between the DF1 port of the PanelView terminal and an SLC or PLC controller.



Use an optical isolator or equivalent when grounding level differences exist between the controller or modem and the PanelView.

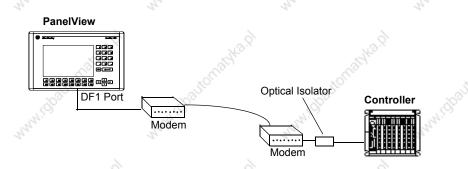
# Connecting to a CompactLogix or FlexLogix

The following shows a point-to-point connection between the DF1 port of the PanelView and a CompactLogix or FlexLogix controller.



#### Using a Modem

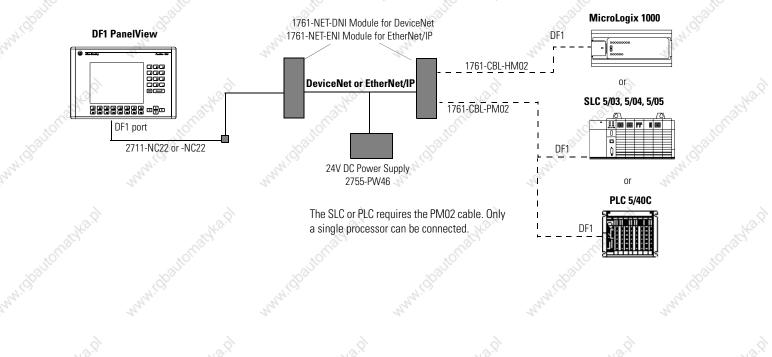
Wire or radio modem communication is possible between a DF1 terminal and controller. Each modem must support full duplex communication. Refer to your modem user manual for details on settings and configuration.



# **Connecting to a DeviceNet or EtherNet/IP Network**

The following illustration shows a DF1 PanelView terminal connected to a single controller (MicroLogix, SLC or PLC) on:

- a DeviceNet network via 1761-NET-DNI modules or
- an EtherNet/IP network via 1761-NET-ENI modules



# **Constructing a Null Modem Cable**

To construct a null modem cable, refer to the following pinout:

9-pin		25-pin	9-pin	
3		- 3	3	
2		2	2	202
5	$\leftarrow$	7	5	
1		- 8	J.S.	
4	£ >>	20	4	
6		6	6	
8	St.	5	8	5
7	4	4	7	254
				1

# **ControlNet Connections**

This section describes connections for the ControlNet PanelView terminals including:

- ControlNet Protocol
- Compatible ControlNet Controllers
- ControlNet ports on the PanelView terminal
- Typical ControlNet network
- Making ControlNet connections

# **Related Information**

For more information on ControlNet products, refer to the following publications.

- ControlNet System Overview, publication <u>NETS-SG001</u>
- ControlNet System Planning and Installation Manual, publication <u>CNET-IN002</u>
- ControlNet Cable System Component List, publication AG-PA002

The Allen-Bradley website (<u>www.ab.com</u>) provides information and product descriptions of ControlNet products. Under the Products and Services heading, select Communication.

#### ControlNet Protocol

The PanelView terminal supports release 1.5 of ControlNet. Scheduled and Unscheduled PLC-5C and ControlLogix messaging. Redundant cabling is supported.

ControlNet allows a flexible control architecture that can work with multiple processors and up to 99 nodes (via taps) anywhere along the trunk cable of the network. There is no minimum tap separation and you can access the ControlNet network from every node (including adapters).

#### **Compatible ControlNet Controllers**

The ControlNet PanelView terminal communicates with a PLC-5C (using PCCC commands) or a ControlLogix processor (using CIP protocol) using unscheduled and scheduled messaging. The following controllers are supported:

- ControlLogix using 1756-CNB module
- PLC-5/20C, PLC-5/40C, PLC-5/60C, PLC-5/80C

# **ControlNet Terminal Ports**

ControlNet versions of the PanelView terminal (catalog numbers ending in 15) have a ControlNet communication port and an RS-232 serial port.

- Use the ControlNet port to connect to devices on a ControlNet network and transfer applications over a ControlNet network.
- Use the RS-232 port to transfer applications between a computer and the terminal using a direct connection or to connect a printer.

For details on connecting to the RS-232 port, see the last section in this chapter.

PanelView 1000

ControlNet

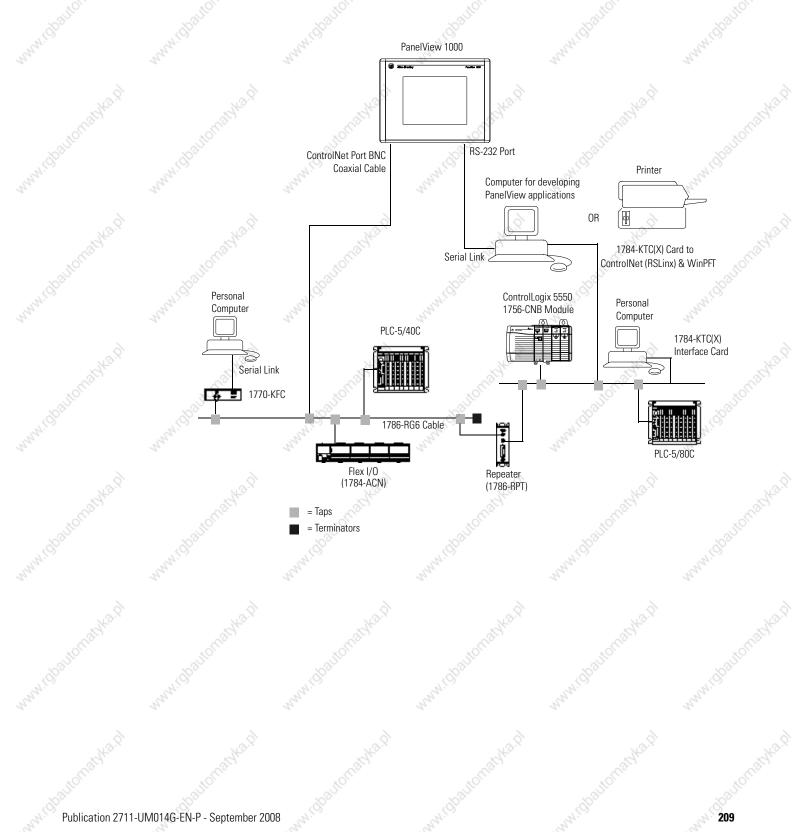
RS-232 Port

Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

# **Typical ControlNet Network**

matyka.p

Below is a typical ControlNet network with a PanelView terminal installed on a network drop.

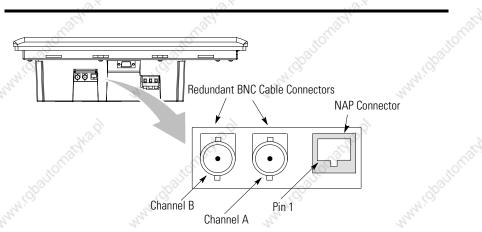


# Making ControlNet Connections

Use the pinout information below to connect the PanelView to a ControlNet network.

IMPORTANT

Follow the ControlNet network layout and design as specified in the ControlNet Cable System Planning and Installation Manual, publication <u>CNET-IN002</u>.



Pin #	NAP Signal
1	Signal Common
2	No Connection
3 0	TX_H
4	TX_L
5	RX_L
6	RX_H
7	No Connection
8	Signal Common
Shell	Earth Ground

Hobautomat

211

# NAP and Redundant Cables

ControlNet cables, taps, connectors. Refer to the ControlNet Cable System Planning and Installation manual, publication <u>CNET-IN002</u> for descriptions of these components. For information on purchasing these items, refer to the Allen-Bradley ControlNet Cable System Component List, publication <u>AG-PA002</u>.

Catalog Number
1786-RG6
1786-RPT, -RPTD
1786-TPR, -TPS, -TPYR, -TPYS
1786-CP
1786-CTK
1786-XT
1786-BNC, -BNCJ, -BNCP, -BNCJ1

IMPORTANT

Do not connect to a network using both the redundant cable BNC connector and the Network Access Port (NAP).

# DeviceNet Network Terminal Connections

This section describes connections for the DeviceNet PanelView terminals including:

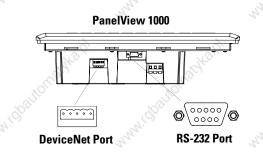
- DeviceNet connectors
- connections
- typical DeviceNet network

#### **DeviceNet Terminal Ports**

The DeviceNet versions of the PanelView terminals (catalog numbers ending in 10) have a DeviceNet port and an RS-232 serial port.

- Use the DeviceNet port to connect to devices on a DeviceNet
- network or transfer applications over a DeviceNet network.
- Use the RS-232 port to transfer applications between a computer and the terminal using a direct connection or to connect a printer.

For details on connecting to the RS-232 port, see the last section in this chapter.



213

# Making DeviceNet Connections

Use one of the cables below to connect the DeviceNet version of the PanelView terminal to a DeviceNet network.

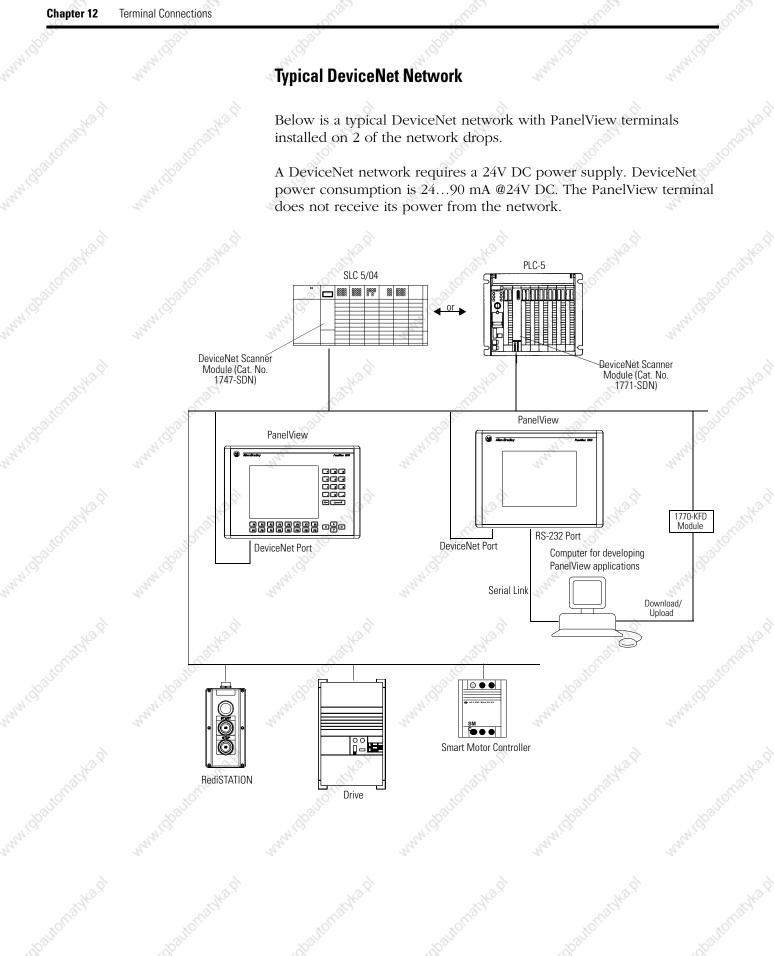
Cable	Publication No.
DeviceNet Cable, 50 m (164 ft)	1485C-P1A50
DeviceNet Cable, 100 m (328 ft)	1485C-P1A150
DeviceNet Cable, 150 m (492 ft)	1485C-P1A300

IMPORTANT

Refer to DeviceNet Cable System Planning and Installation manual, publication <u>DNET-UM072</u> for network layout and design information

. tonethe		one	. tor	entre
DeviceNet Terminal Block	Terminal	Signal	Function	Color
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	1	COM	Common	Black
	2	CAN_L	Signal Low	Blue
1 0000 ABBE	3	SHIELD	Shield	Uninsulated
A A A	4	CAN_H	Signal High	White
0 5	5	V DC+	Power Supply	Red
19 19	2427	1	200 million	ANN THE

matykan



Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

EtherNet/IP Connections

The EtherNet/IP PanelView terminal can communicate on an EtherNet TCP/IP network with the following devices:

- PLC-5E or PLC-5 with 1761-NET-ENI or 1785-ENET module
- SLC-5/05 or SLC with 1761-NET-ENI module
- ControlLogix controller with 1756-ENET/B or 1761-NET-ENI module
- MicroLogix, CompactLogix, or FlexLogix with 1761-NET-ENI module
- Another EtherNet/IP PanelView terminal
- Any device that can process CIP messages

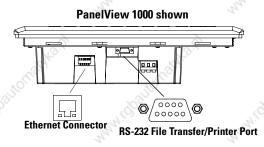
The PanelView terminal supports access to multiple ControlLogix controllers through:

- a single 1756-ENET/B module in a single 1756-I/O rack.
- multiple 1756-ENET/B modules in a single 1756-I/O rack.
- multiple 1756-ENET/B modules in multiple 1756-I/O racks.

EtherNet/IP Terminal Ports

The EtherNet/IP versions of the PanelView terminals (catalog numbers ending in 20) have an Ethernet RJ45 communication port and an RS-232 serial port.

- Use the RJ45 port to communicate with a logic controller on an EtherNet/IP network and transfer applications over an EtherNet/IP network.
- Use the RS-232 serial port to transfer applications between a computer and the terminal using a direct connection or to connect a printer. For connection details, see the last section in this chapter.



Ethernet Connector

The Ethernet connector is an RJ45, 10/100Base-T connector. This is the pinout for the connector.

Pin	Pin	Pin Name
RJ45	1	TD+
Connector	2	TD-
	3	RD+
	4	NC
1900uton	5	NC
	6	RD-
ese.	7 3	NC
	8	NC

When to use a straight-through and cross-over pin-out:

• Direct point-to-point 10/100Base-T cables, with cross over pin-out (1-3, 2-6, 3-1, 6-2), connect the PanelView Ethernet port directly to another SLC 5/05 Ethernet port (or a computer 10/100Base-T port).

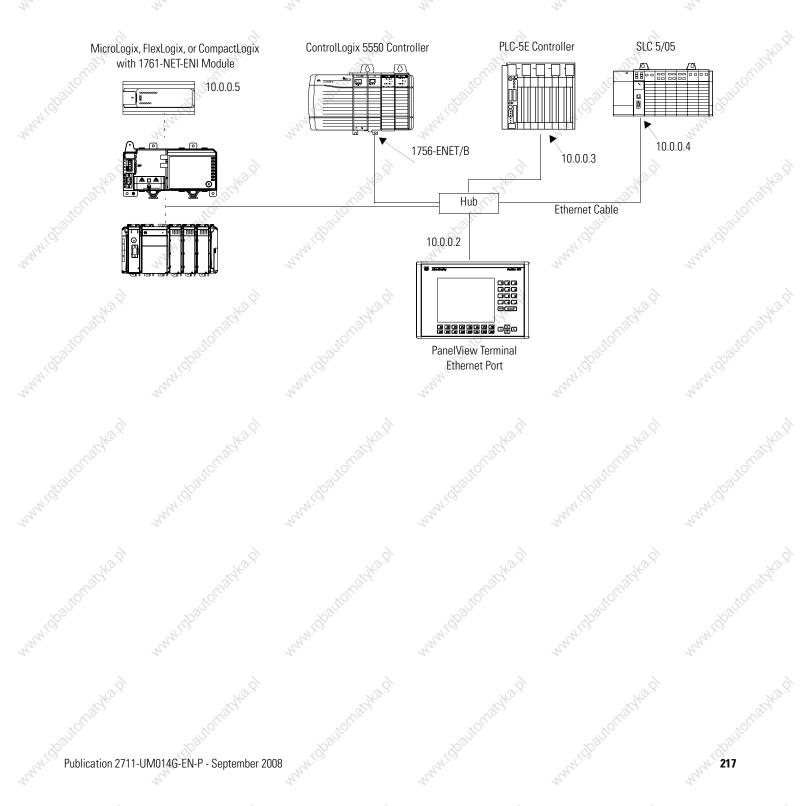
Cables

Category 5 shielded and unshielded twisted-pair cables with RJ45 connectors are supported. The maximum cable length between the PanelView Ethernet port and a 10/100Base-T port on an Ethernet hub (without repeaters or fiber) is 100 m (328 ft). However, in an industrial application, the cable length should be kept to a minimum.

If you connect or disconnect the Ethernet cable with power applied to the PanelView or any device on the network, an electrical arc can occur. This could cause an explosion in hazardous location installations. Be sure that power is removed or the area is nonhazardous before proceeding.

Typical EtherNet/IP Configuration

The following illustration shows a ControlLogix Controller (with 1756-ENET/B modules), a PLC-5E controller, SLC 5/05, a MicroLogix/CompactLogix/FlexLogix (with 1761-NET-ENI module), and an Ethernet PanelView terminal connected to an EtherNet/IP network. Note that each node has a unique IP address.



PanelView 300 Micro Terminal Connections

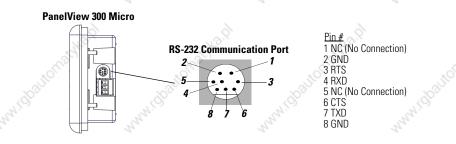
218

This section describes how to connect the PanelView 300 Micro terminal. Refer to the following topics in this section:

- RS-232 communication port
- Connecting to a MicroLogix Controller
- Connecting to a SLC, PLC-5, ControlLogix, MicroLogix, CompactLogix, or FlexLogix Controller
- Connecting to a DH-485 Network
- Connecting to a DeviceNet Network
- Connecting to a personal computer

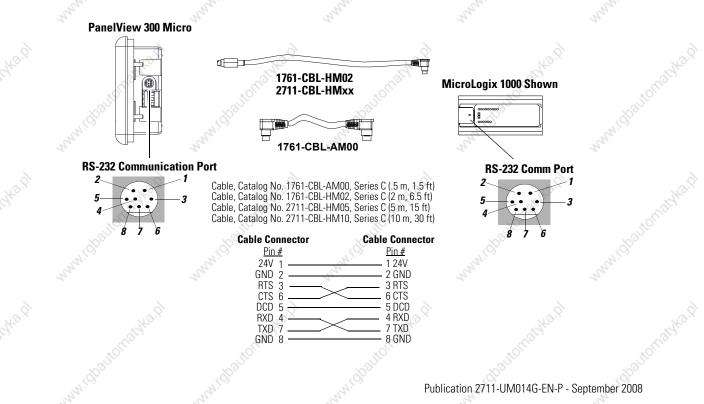
RS-232 Communication Port

The PanelView 300 Micro terminal (catalog numbers ending in 18 and 19) has a single RS-232 communication port (8-pin mini DIN).



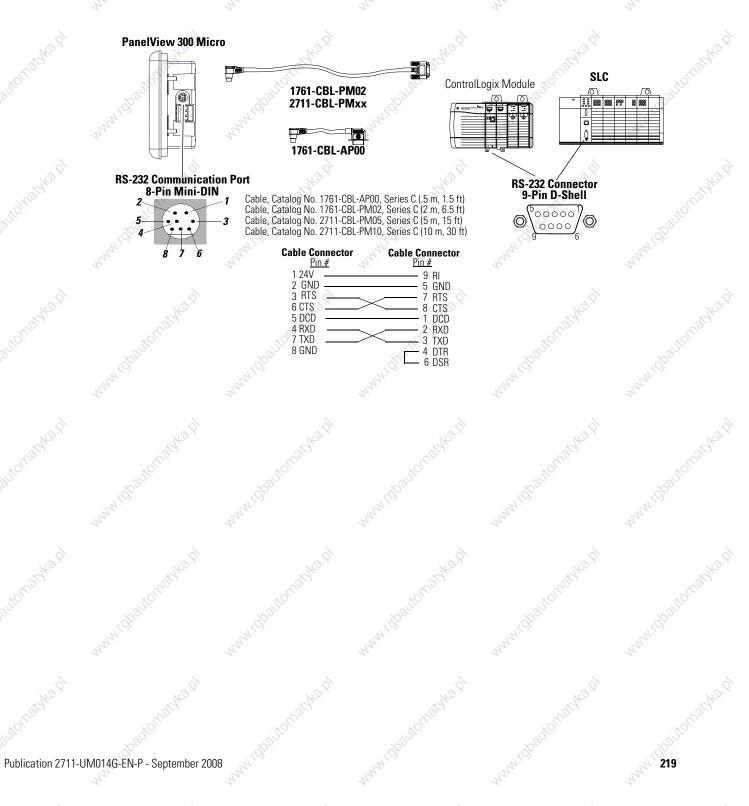
Connecting to a MicroLogix Controller

Directly connect the PanelView 300 Micro terminal to a MicroLogix 1000/1200/1500 controller using the following cables. Use DH-485 or DF1 protocols for communication.



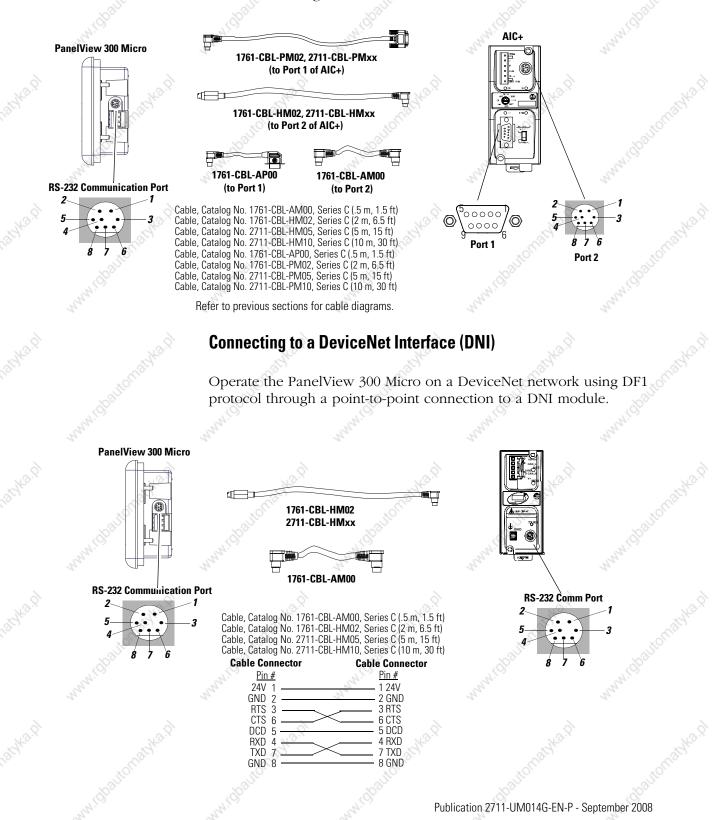
Connecting to an SLC, PLC-5, ControlLogix, MicroLogix 1500LRP, CompactLogix, or FlexLogix

Directly connect the PanelView 300 Micro terminal to an SLC, PLC-5 ControlLogix, MicroLogix 1500LRP, CompactLogix, or FlexLogix processor using the following cables. Use DH-485 (SLC only) or DF1 protocols for communication.



Connecting to an Advanced Interface Converter

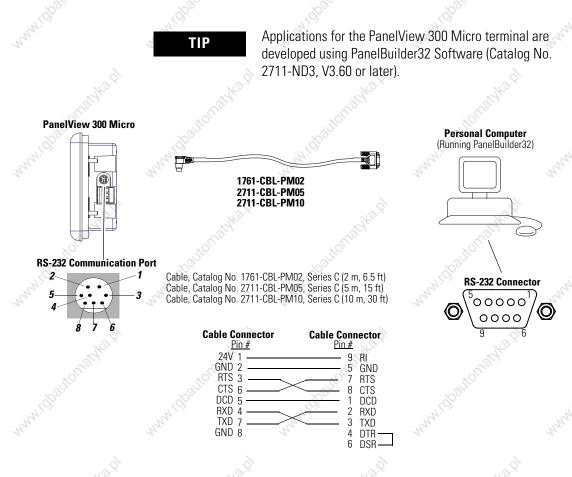
DH-485 versions of the PanelView 300 Micro can operate on a DH-485 network through an Advanced Interface Converter (AIC+) module. Use the following cables.



221



Transfer applications between a computer and PV300 Micro terminal using one of the following cables.



Refer to the PanelBuilder32 software user manual for application download instructions. Here's a short summary of the methods that can be used to transfer files to a PanelView 300 Micro terminal.

222

PanelBuilder32 Software

Supports the direct transfer of application files from PanelBuilder32 using an RS-232 link.

Windows PanelView File Transfer (WinPFT) Utility

Supports the direct transfer of PanelBuilder32 application files from WinPFT over an RS-232 link. The WinPFT utility is included with the PanelBuilder32 Software. RSLinx software may be required to transfer applications to the terminal for DH-485 and DF1 protocols.

This method is recommended for direct downloads to installed PanelView 300 Micro terminals using a portable or laptop computer.

Windows CE Pocket PanelView File Transfer (PocketPFT) Utility

Supports the direct transfer of PanelBuilder32 application files from the PocketPFT software over an RS-232 link. The PocketPFT software and an RS232 cable is available from Rockwell Software as part of the MaintenCE suite of tools. You will also need one of the recommended download cables.

This method is recommended for direct downloads to installed PanelView 300 Micro terminals using an HPC JORNADA portable CE computer, available only from Rockwell Software.

IMPORTANT

After a successful download of an application, you may not be able to download another application. The downloaded application may have different communication settings than the settings in PanelBuilder32 software. Either change the terminal settings using the Communication Setup screen (see <u>page 72</u>) or the Application settings dialog in PanelBuilder 32 software.

Connecting a Computer or Printer to the Terminal

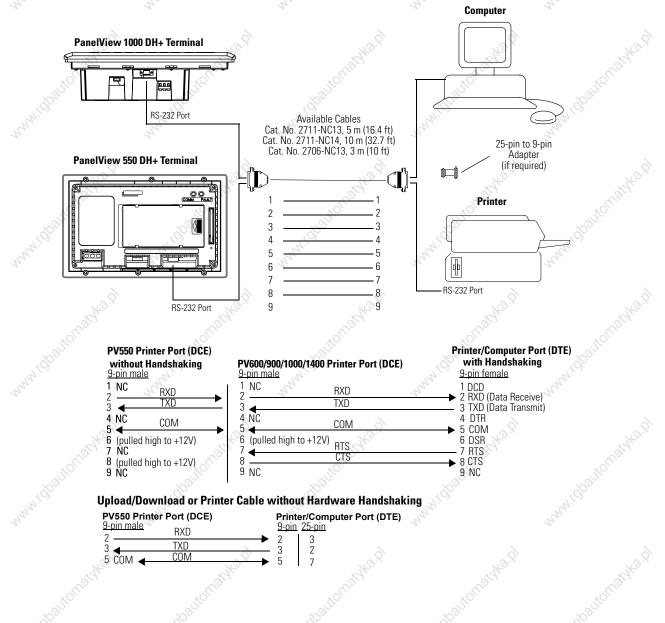
Most of the PanelView terminals have an RS-232 serial port to:

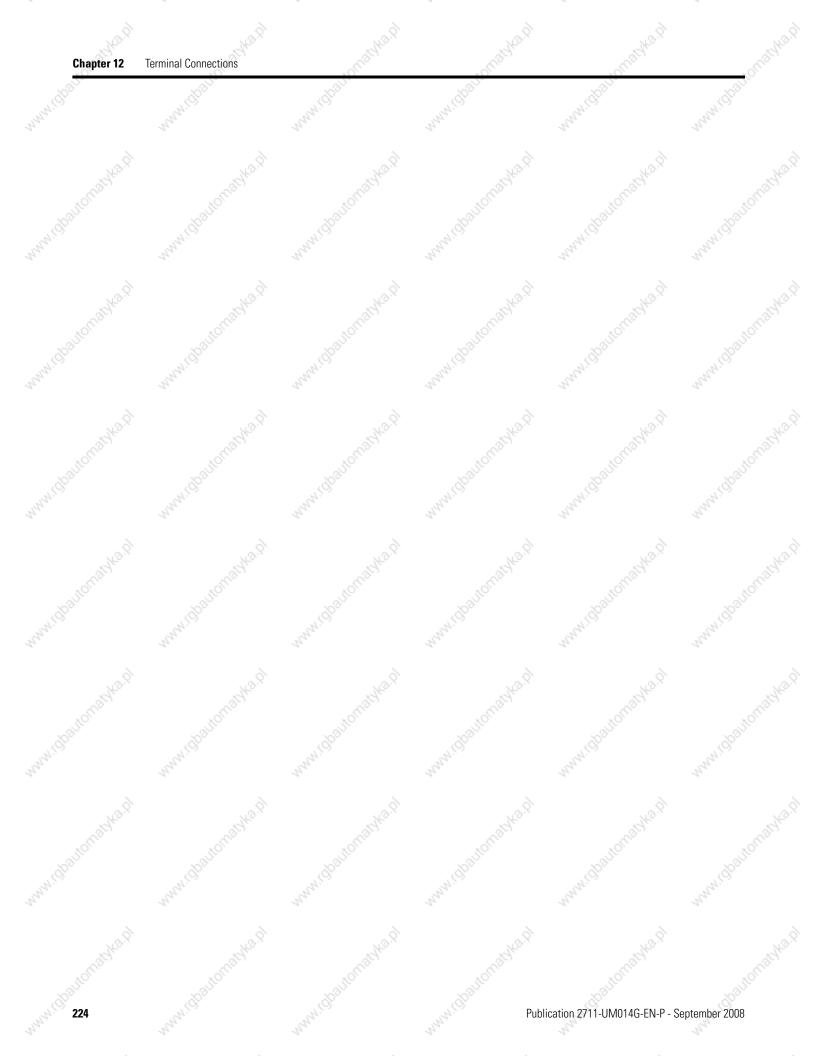
- download/upload applications over a serial link.
- connect a printer that supports the IBM enhanced character set.

PanelView terminals that don't have an additional RS-232 Printer Port include the 300 Micro, the 300 (except for DeviceNet), and the *-xx*A2/*-xx*A5 versions of the 550/600 and 900 monochrome terminals.

The illustration below shows how to make these connections.

Communication parameters for the RS-232 port are set on the Printer Setup screen of the Configuration Mode menu.





Troubleshooting and Maintenance

Chapter Objectives

This chapter tells how to isolate and correct common operating problems and perform routine maintenance tasks.

- Using required equipment
- Using troubleshooting chart
- Interpreting status indicators
- Cleaning display window
- Replacing clock module
- Replacing backlight



You cannot access the PanelView 300 Micro terminal's internal components. The rear cover is not removable; do not attempt to remove the cover. The real-time clock battery and LCD display backlight are not replaceable.

Equipment Required

Use the Troubleshooting Chart

Use a voltmeter to verify that the correct power source is connected to the terminal. No other electronic diagnostic equipment is required for troubleshooting.

The following pages provide a troubleshooting chart for the terminal. This chart lists the most common operating problems, causes, and steps to correct them.



The PanelView terminals contain hazardous voltages. Do not insert objects or let objects fall into the terminal through ventilation slots. Always disconnect power when checking wiring connections. Failure to take adequate precautions may result in electrical shock.

Troubleshooting and Maintenance Chapter 13

Troubleshooting Chart

roblem	Probable Causes	Corrective Actions
erminal does not power up.	Improper connection to power source.	Verify wiring and connections to power source.
sh ^{ab}	Incorrect input voltage level.	Verify correct voltage is present at power terminals.
W. GBBUC	The dc power wires reversed (dc terminals only).	Make sure dc power positive and negative are connected to the proper terminals.
A. A. A.	Power terminal block not fully seated (PV300 terminals only).	Verify power terminal block is snapped onto base of PV300 Micro.
pplication file will not	Communication cable disconnected.	Check communication cable type and connections.
ownload (first download).	Incorrect communication rate or communication settings.	Verify computer and terminal are set to same communication settings.
MAN HOLE	Incorrect computer COM port selection.	Verify correct COM port number in WinPFT or PanelBuilder32 software.
pplication file will not ownload (subsequent ownloads).	Incorrect communication or communication rate settings.	Verify computer and terminal have same communication settings. Change settings in Communication Setup screen of the terminal.
lo communication with	Communication (COMM) fault.	Check status of COMM Status.
AicroLogix, ControlLogix, LC or PLC controller.	, uppartor, uppart	Verify cable connections using cable diagrams in <u>Chapter 12</u> .
A. Maria	Communication rates not set properly.	Verify that terminal and controller are set at the same communication rate.
, en	Controller is not in run mode.	Place controller in run mode.
Stranger and	Terminal node and maximum node numbers are not set correctly.	Verify node address settings.
lo communication with PLC ut COMM Status is active.	PanelView is trying to communicate with a controller at a different address.	Verify address of the controller.
A.	The inhibit bit is set as the default on the Channel Status Screen in the PLC.	Change setting of the inhibit bit.
lo communication with omputer.	Communication (COMM) fault.	Check status of COMM Status.
	rat, satonal, sat	Verify cable connections using cable diagrams in <u>Chapter 10</u> .
way in the second	No SLC, network, or power supply connection at terminal's DH-485 port.	Personal Computer Interface Converter (PIC) receives power from DH-485 connection. Verify that the terminal is connected to an SLC, network, or wallmount power supply as shown in <u>Chapter 12</u> .
Call No. 2	Communication rates not set correctly.	Verify that terminal and computer are set at the correct communication rate.
oli aliante	Terminal node and maximum node numbers are not set correctly.	Verify node number settings.
and the	Computer fault.	Refer to user manual for computer.
17	Communication driver not properly loaded.	Refer to RSLinx online help or manual.
ad the R	Printer port is enabled.	Disable printing on the Printer Setup screen of the Configuration Mode menu.

Troubleshooting Chart

Problem	Probable Causes	Corrective Actions
Clock Module Battery Low	Internal parameters corrupt.	Reload application and cycle power to the termina
message is displayed.	Clock module battery failure.	Replace clock module as described in instructions provided with clock module kit. For PanelView 300 Micro, clock module cannot be replaced.
Cannot transfer application	Memory card is not properly installed.	Verify correct installation.
from memory card.	Application is too large for terminal memory.	Reduce size of application file.
3843.9	Data checksum is incorrect.	Check that memory card is properly seated. Application may be corrupt.
10 ^{ff}	Invalid file format.	Verify file format (.PVA) being transferred.
Cannot transfer application	Memory card is not properly installed.	Verify correct installation.
to memory card.	Memory card is write protected. ⁽¹⁾	Change memory card protection switch.
	File currently exists on memory card. ⁽¹⁾	Erase and reformat card.
185W2.?!	Application file is too large, not enough space on memory card.	Reduce size of application file or erase/format memory card.
tor, "Opanic	Invalid memory card format. ⁽¹⁾	Replace or reformat memory card. If problem continues, try another card.
18 Martin	Data checksum is incorrect.	Check that card is installed correctly. If problem continues, try another card.
Mag)	Application does not exist. ⁽¹⁾	Check the Terminal Info screen to verify that an application exists.
Screen objects do not function. ⁽¹⁾	Terminal not communicating with controller.	Check status of COMM Status indicator. See problem No communication with SLC or PLC controller for more information.
Mannill'S	Terminal in screen saver mode.	Access Screen Setup from the terminal Configuration Mode to check if terminal is in Scree Saver Mode.
Application file name	Application is invalid.	Download application and try again.
appears as ******* on Terminal Info screen.	Application is unusable because of error.	Download new application.
Area on color screen appears dark.	One of the backlight tubes has burnt out.	Replace color backlight.
Screen objects are not	Correct power is not applied.	Verify power connections.
visible.	Contrast or intensity is not set correctly.	Access Screen Setup on the Configuration Mode menu and adjust the contrast. On keypad terminal press the left and right arrow keys simultaneously then press [F9] or [F15].
No Martin Charte	Terminal is in screen saver mode.	Access Screen Setup on the Configuration Mode menu to see if terminal is set for screen saver mode.
à.	PV550 backlight lamp is not on.	Access Screen Setup on the Configuration Mode menu and turn on backlight.
and the second s	Terminal's backlight is burnt out.	Replace backlight.

Troubleshooting and Maintenance Chapter 13

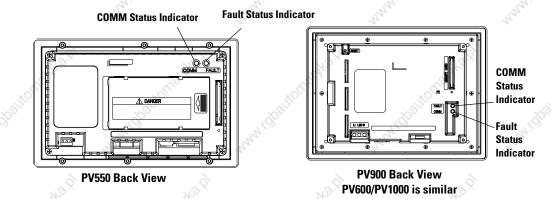
Troubleshooting Chart

roubleshooting Chart	want	All	Mann	-scalar -
Problem	Probable Causes	Corre	ctive Actions	
Values do not update on	Terminal is not communicating wit	h controller. Check	status of COMM Status indicat	tor.
display but appear as asterisks ****	ne daughterne	Re PLC	fer to problem No communicatio C controller for more details.	on with SLC or
Annel S	Value is invalid or exceeds the field for the object.	in an	e the field width for the object.	394
Can't enter Configuration Mode when pressing Left and Right arrow keys simultaneously.	Left and right arrow keys are assig objects in the terminal application.	ned to screen Contac assista	ct Allen-Bradley technical supp ance.	ort for
⁾ Terminal displays a warning mes	sage with instructions if these errors occur.		Widbaut	
Alata.	2 Mars	AN AN	and and a second	A. A.
Mo.C.	skall sha	2	and the stand	
Jonnal's	inat,	altornal's	utonat,	SUTON STOR
		WWW.GOC		
4	7 24	24°	2 2 2	22
and the P	adres.	2. 2.	a.P. ashea.P	
Jonn bailt	on	toauton.	battom	103ULON
ANN AND CO	ANN NICH	Man Mill D	Maran 19	ANNON!!!
, R	and and	2	Page Page	
onable	matthe onatthe	.onaby	. onathe	.of
ionable.pl	mathant www.gbaitonatha	an www.gbautomath	a.pl	www.obauton
4 Min	M. M.	and the second s	and the second sec	And and
ionatyka.pl	mathant www.gbaitomatha	and and a start and a start and a start a star	a.pl	www.obaiton
tono.	stones, automas,	automati	automati	autor
www.lobo	www.idoc		. MANIGOL	anni do
24	24	1	24 A	2.
28 Manuta	mathant www.tabautomathar	al www.cbatonabl	Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P	
o`	5 ¹ 201	201	101	201

Interpret Status Indicators

On PanelView terminals (except PanelView 300 Micro), use the COMM and Fault Status indicators to isolate operating problems. The illustration below shows the location of these indicators on some terminals.

See <u>Chapter 1</u> for status indicator locations on other terminals.



On PanelView 300 Micro terminals, view the Comm and Fault indicators in the terminal configuration mode (Communication Setup selected).

Status Indicator	This Pattern	Indicates
Comm ⁽¹⁾	Solid Fill	Normal operating state (no communication faults).
	No Fill	 Fault detected. Make sure controller is run mode Verify baud settings of terminal and controller Verify proper terminal to controller connections
	Flashing	When power is first applied (momentarily).
WW.IODalito	Blinking	No communication established. For DF1 terminals, the Comm indicator flashes until an application is loaded.
Fault	No Fill	Normal operating state
	Solid	Fault detected. Cycle power to the terminal. If the fault still exists, the terminal requires servicing.
obalitor	Blinking	Hardware is functioning but no application is loaded or the current application is corrupt. Reload the application into the terminal.
1.6	63	

DF1, DH-485, and DH+ Status Indications 🔿

⁽¹⁾ Comm Status indicator stays on until powerup self-tests are complete.

Remote I/O Status Indications

Status Indicator	This pattern	Indicates
Comm ⁽¹⁾	Solid Fill	Normal operating state (no communication faults)
and in the second second	No Fill	Communication not functioning
	0	 Verify that baud rate and rack settings match the PLC settings
	de la companya de la comp	• Verify proper terminal to controller connections
-autor	0	 Verify that the PLC enables remote I/O communication
	Blinking	No communication established. PLC is in program mode.
	Flashing	When power is first applied (momentarily)
Fault	No Fill	Normal operating state
TOR	Solid Fill	Fault detected. Cycle power to the terminal. If the fault still exists, the terminal requires servicing.
	Blinking	Hardware is functioning but no application is loaded or the current application is corrupt.

STON A

manishal

manthal

(1) Comm Status indicator stays on until powerup self-test are complete

Status Indicator	This Pattern	Indicates
Comm	Solid Fill	Normal operating state (no communication faults).
	No Fill	Hardware failed.
	Flashing	When power is first applied (momentarily).
alton	Blinking	No communication established.
Fault	Solid Fill	Hardware failed.
25-5-	No Fill	Normal operating state (no communication faults).
	Blinking	Hardware is functioning but no application is loaded or the current application is corrupt.
5	adra.	

DeviceNet, ControlNet, and EtherNet/IP Network Indicators

Clean the Display Window

Follow these steps to clean the display window.

ATTENTION Use of abrasive cleansers or solvents may damage the window. Do not scrub or use brushes.

1. Disconnect power from the terminal at the power source.

2. Use a clean sponge or a soft cloth to clean the display with a mild soap or detergent.

3. Dry the display with a chamois or moist cellulose sponge to avoid water spots.

Remove Paint and Grease

Remove fresh paint splashes and grease before drying by rubbing lightly with isopropyl alcohol (70% concentration). Afterward, provide a final wash using a mild soap or detergent solution. Rinse with clean water.

Equipment Hose-downs

Be aware that screen objects on touch cell terminals may activate during equipment hose-downs.



Because touch terminals have sensitive touch cell regions, it is possible for screen objects to activate during equipment hose-downs.

231

Replace the Clock Module

The real-time clock (RTC) module contains a lithium battery used only by the real-time clock. The battery is not used for application backup or input retention. The clock module has a typical life expectancy of seven years.



The real-time clock on the PanelView 300 Micro terminal is not replaceable.

The clock module replacement kits for the PanelView terminals are listed on <u>page 56</u> under <u>Replacement Parts</u>. Replacement instructions are provided with the kits.

ATTENTION



The clock module contains lithium. Do not attempt to dispose of the module in a fire or incinerator. Doing so may cause the clock module to explode. Follow disposal regulations in your area for lithium battery disposal.

Replace the Backlight

Replacement backlights are available for the PanelView terminals.

See <u>Replacement Parts</u> on <u>page 56</u> for the catalog numbers. Replacement instructions are provided with the kits.

TIP

The backlight on the PanelView 300 and 300 Micro terminal, the PanelView 550 (series H and above) keypad and 550 (series B) touch screen, and PanelView 600 touch screen is not replaceable.



The PanelView 600 and PanelView 1000 LCD backlights contain mercury. At the end of its life, this equipment should be collected separately from any unsorted municipal waste.

Appendix **A**

"And all

233

Mrd I GO

Specifications

,00

PanelView 300 Micro Terminal

NWWW.CD

tomatha.pl

MIGDON MICHON	, without without
Electrical	May May
DC Power Supply Voltage Limits Power Consumption	1130V DC (24V nominal), Class 2 Power Supply 2.5 W maximum (0.105A @24V DC)
NON CONTRACTOR	
Mechanical	and the second se
Enclosure	NEMA Type 12/13, 4X (Indoor use only), IP54, IP65
Weight	284 g (10 oz.)
Dimensions mm inches	133 (H) x 112 (W) x 48 (D) 5.23 (H) x 4.38 (W) x 1.87 (D)
Installed Depth	35mm (1.39 in.)
5°	AN AN
Display	
Туре	Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) with integral LED backlight (100,000 hour life)
Size	73 mm (w) x 42 mm (h) 2.87 in. (w) x 1.67 in. (h)
Pixels	128 x 64
3	12. 12.
Terminal Memory	~ ~
Total Application Flash Memory	240K bytes (application screens)
alla a	Store Store
Environment	N CONTRACTOR CONTRACTOR
Operating Temperature	055 ° C (32131 ° F)
Storage Temperature	-2085 °C (-4188 °F)
Relative Humidity (noncondensing)	595% at 055 °C (32131 °F)
Heat Dissipation	2.5 Watts (8.5 BTU/Hour)
Shock (operating, nonoperating)	30 g/50 g
	2 g up to 2,000 Hz

~0``	-01	
		- B
		. 30
		and in
Character Sizes	(Pixel size = $0.48 \ge 0$.	48 mm)

Strat

mand

Size in Pixels width x height)	Characters/Row	Maximum Rows	Dimensions in mm Width x Height	adka.
4 x 6	31	10 🔬	1.9 x 2.9	orrio
6 x 8	20	7	2.9 x 3.8	
6 x 16	20	3	2.9 x 7.7	
6 x 24	20	2	2.9 x 11.5	
12 x 8	10	7	5.8 x 3.8	
12 x 16	10	3	5.8 x 7.7	ade
12 x 24	10	2	5.8 x 11.5	
18 x 8	6	7	8.6 x 3.8	
18 x 16	6	3	8.6 x 7.7	
18 x 24	6	2	8.6 x 11.5	
automatika.P	automatike	, to	at the P	onadkar

Marray 1000

PanelView 300 Terminal

automatyle	ationatyle	automative	alton'
Electrical	N.S.	NIC C	NI DO
DC Power Supply Voltage Limits Power Consumption		(24V DC nominal), Class 2 Pc Amps at 24V DC)	ower Supply
all a	and the	all the	
Mechanical	10m	10M	10,
Enclosure		VIA Type 12/13, 4X (Indoor u: 4, IP65	se only),
Status Indicators COMM Fault	Gre Red		N.
Weight	673	g (1.48 lb)	
Dimensions mm in		(H) x 140 (W) x 82 (D) 5 (H) x 5.53 (W) x 3.21 (D)	widbauton
Installed Depth	122 reta 216	nm (2.73 in.) .4 mm (4.82 in.) with memor iner mm (8.5 in.) with memory ca clearance to insert and remo	ard retainer

card

	Specifications A	ppendix A
and the and th	www.clash.	anone (Dall
Display	、 、 、 、	
Туре	Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) with in LED backlight (100,000 hour life)	tegral
Size	73 mm (w) x 42 mm (h) 2.87 in. (w) x 1.67 in. (h)	doautor.
Pixels	128 x 64	and in the second second
7	1.	7
Terminal Memory	6. 6	
Total Application Flash Memory	240K bytes (application screens)	St.
office office	. office	*Office
Environment	10 ²⁰⁻	10000
Operating Temperature	055 ° C (32131 ° F)	July .
Storage Temperature	-2585 ° C (-4188 ° F)	2ª
Relative Humidity (non-condensing)	595% at 055 ° C (32131 ° F)
Heat Dissipation	6 Watts (13 BTU/HR)	234
Shock (operating/non-operating)	15 g/30 g	HOME
Vibration (operating)	2 g up to 2,000 Hz	Soo.
Airborne Contaminants ⁽¹⁾	ANSI/ISA-S71.04-1985 severity lev reference EN60654-4:1998 Class 3	el G3,

omatyka.pl

ornatyka.pl

Size in Pixels width x height)	Characters/Row	Maximum Rows	Dimensions in mm Width x Height
l х б	31	10	1.9 x 2.9
3 x 8	20	7	2.9 x 3.8
6 x 16	20	3	2.9 x 7.7
δ x 24	20	2	2.9 x 11.5
2 x 8	10	7	5.8 x 3.8
2 x 16	10	3	5.8 x 7.7
2 x 24	10	2	5.8 x 11.5
8 x 8	6	<u>2</u> 7	8.6 x 3.8
8 x 16	6	3	8.6 x 7.7
8 x 24	6	2	8.6 x 11.5

onatska.pl

unn. 6080

march

www.cba

PanelView 550 Terminals

340.D	what what what
offer	on offer.
WHE BOUL	MAN GBAUL
Electrical	- 4 ¹
DC Power Supply Voltage Limits Power Consumption Supply Voltage Limits (touch screen only Power Consumption (touch screen only)	
AC Power Supply Voltage Limits Power Consumption	85264V AC, 4763 Hz 45 VA maximum
No.8	Max Max
Mechanical	at' math
Enclosure	NEMA Type 12/13, 4X (Indoor use only), IP54, IP65
Status Indicators COMM Fault	Green Red
Weight Keypad, Keypad & Touch Touch Screen	1.2 kg (2.7 lb) .93 kg (2.1 lb)
Dimensions- Keypad, Keypad & Touch mm in	167 (H) x 266 (W) x 106 (D) 6.57 (H) x 10.47 (W) x 4.17 (D)
Dimensions- Touch Screen mm in	152 (H) x 185 (W) x 82 (D) 6.00 (H) x 7.28 (W) x 3.20 (D)
Installed Depth- Keypad, Keypad & Touc	2012 2013 2014 2014 2014 2014 2014 2014 2014 2014
Installed Depth- Touch Screen	64 mm (2.54 in.) 109 mm (4.30 in.) with memory card retainer 188 mm (7.40 in.) with memory card retainer and clearance to insert and remove memory card
all	Plan Plan
Display	4.00° 4.00°
Туре	Liquid Crystal Display (LCD)
Size	120 x 60 mm (4.75 x 2.38 in.)
Pixels	256 x 128
Touch Cells	128 (16 columns x 8 rows)
Touch Cell Size	16 x 16 pixels

www.150automasha.pl

A AN	14 A. A.		
Terminal Memory			
PV550 (Series E or later) or PV550T (Series A or later) Total Application Flash Memory	240K bytes (application screens)		
PV550 (Prior to Series E) Total Application Flash Memory	112K bytes (application screens)		
4	14		
Environment			
Operating Temperature	055 °C (32131 °F)		
Storage Temperature	-2070 ° C (-4158 ° F)		
Relative Humidity (non-condensing)	595% at 030 °C (3286 °F) 575% at 31 40 °C (88104 °F) 550% at 4155 °C (106131 °F)		
Heat Dissipation	20 W (69 BTU/HR) for AC Power or DC Power		
Shock (operating/non-operating)	30 g/50 g		
Vibration (operating)	2 g up to 2,000 Hz		

omatyka.pl

natyka.pl

matyka.pl

www.cbai

Size in Pixels width x height)	Characters/Row	Maximum Rows	Dimensions in mm Width x Height
6 x 8	40	16	2.2 x 3.2
6 x 16	20	16	3.8 x 5.6
6 x 24	13	16	3.8 x 8.4
12 x 8	40	8	7.6 x 2.8
12 x 16	20	8	7.6 x 5.6
12 x 24	13	8	7.6 x 8.4
18 x 8	40	5	11.2 x 2.8
18 x 16	20	5	11.2 x 5.6
18 x 24	13	5	11.2 x 8.4
24	200	Sala	50

onabhaib

www.lbau

PanelView 600 Color Keypad and Touch Terminals

Electrical AC Power Supply Voltage Limits 85...264V AC, 43...63 Hz **Power Consumption** 60 VA maximum DC Power Supply Voltage Limits 18...32V DC (24V DC nominal) **Power Consumption** 24 W max. (1.0A @ 24V DC) **Mechanical** NEMA Type 12/13, 4X (Indoor use only), Enclosure IP54, IP65 Status Indicators COMM Green Fault Red Weight 2 kg (4.4 lb) Dimensions 192 (H) x 290 (W) x 116 (D) mm 7.55 (H) x 11.40 (W) x 4.57 (D) in Installed Depth 99 mm (3.89 in.) 131 mm (5.14 in.) with memory card retainer 220 mm (8.65 in.) with memory card retainer and clearance to insert and remove memory card Display Active Matrix Thin-Film Resistor (TFT) with Туре Cold Cathode Fluorescent (CCF) Backlight Size 115 x 86 mm (4.54 x 3.4 in.) Pixels 320 x 234 Touch Cells 128 (16 columns x 8 rows) Touch Cell Size 20 x 29 pixels **Terminal Memory** Total Application Flash Memory 240K bytes (application screens) Environment 0...55 ° C (32...131 ° F) **Operating Temperature** -25...70 ° C (-13...158 ° F) Storage Temperature 5...95% at 0...55 °C (32...131 °F) Relative Humidity (noncondensing) 32 Watts (107 BTU/HR) for AC or DC Power Heat Dissipation Shock (operating/nonoperating) 15 g/30 g Vibration (operating) 2 g up to 2,000 Hz

Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

. O.	ч () [°]	
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	~1 ²	
Character Cine	$(\mathbf{D}_{i}) = (\mathbf{D}_{i}) = ($	
Character Size	es (Pixel size = $0.36 \ge 0.3$	/ mm)

Electrical

Size in Pixels width x height)	Characters/Row	Maximum Rows	Dimensions in mm Width x Height	No.S
6 x 9	52	25 🔬	2.9 x 5.9	
8 x 16	39	14	2.9 x 5.9	
8 x 24	39	9	2.9 x 8.9	
16 x 24	19	9	5.8 x 8.9	
24 x 32	13	7	8.6 x 11.8	. S
32x 40	9	5	11.5 x 14.8	2. Jun
WH. IDauton	weighauton.			

# PanelView 600 Color Touch Only Terminals

matyka.pl

1832V DC (24V DC nominal)
24 W max (1.0A @ 24V DC)
64
and and
NEMA Type 12/13, 4X (Indoor use only), IP54, IP65
Green Red
1 kg (2.3 lb)
152 (H) x 185 (W) x 96 (D) 6.00 (H) x 7.28 (W) x 3.80 (D)
79 mm (3.12 in.) 132 mm (5.21 in.) with memory card retainer 211 mm (8.30 in.) with memory card retainer and clearance to insert and remove memory card
and a second
Active Matrix TFT with Cold Cathode Fluorescent (CCF) Backlight
115 x 87 mm (4.54 x 3.43 in.)
320 x 240
128 (16 columns x 8 rows)
20 x 30 pixels
50,000 hours, 1/2 life at 25 °C (77 °F)

Total Application Flash Memory	240K bytes (application screens)
AND A	ACC AND
Environment	and the second
Operating Temperature	050 ° C (32122 ° F)
Storage Temperature	-2570 ° C (-13158 ° F)
Relative Humidity (non-condensing)	595% at 040 ° C (32104 ° F)
Heat Dissipation	17 W (577 BTU/HR)
Shock (operating/non-operating)	15 g/30 g
Vibration (operating)	2 g up to 2,000 Hz
AND AND	aller aller

Character Sizes (Pixel size =  $0.35 \times 0.35 \text{ mm}$ )

Size in Pixels width x height)	Characters/Row	Maximum Rows	Dimensions in mm Width x Height
6 x 9	52	25	2.1 x 3.1
8 x 16	39	14	2.8 x 5.6
8 x 24	39	9	2.8 x 8.4
16 x 24	19	9	5.6 x 8.4
24 x 32	13	7	8.4 x 11.1
32x 40	9	5	11.1 x 13.9

# PanelView 900 Monochrome and Color⁽¹⁾ Terminals

anoni diauto.	MMMM.Chautor	WWW. GBallor
Electrical		
AC Power - PV900M a Supply Voltage Limits Power Consumption		85264V AC, 4763 Hz 110 VA maximum
DC Power - PV900M Supply Voltage Limits Power Consumption DC Power - PV900C	And and	1830 V DC (24V DC nominal) 58 W max (2.5 A @ 24V DC)
Supply Voltage Limits Power Consumption	24	1832 V DC (24V DC nominal) 50 W max (2.1 A @ 24V DC)

(1) The PanelView 900 specifications are for reference only. PanelView 900 Terminals are n longer available. Contact your Rockwell Automation distributor for more information.

Ollioniation

omatykapi

tonio tono.	Specifications	Appendix A
day day	, chart	, Char
N. Martin State	and the second s	March .
Mechanical		-16 
Enclosure	NEMA Type 12/13, 4X (Indoor u IP54, IP65	se only)
Status Indicators COMM Fault	Green Red	W.Idbalton.
Weight - PV900M Keypad Touch Screen	3.14 kg (4.4 lb) 2.91 kg (6.4 lb)	N
Weight - PV900C Keypad Fouch Screen	3.18 kg (7.0 lb) 2.95 kg (6.5 lb)	-automabl
Dimensions - PV900M/900C Keypad nm n	249 (H) x 406 (W) x 112 (D) 9.80 (H) x 15.97 (W) x 4.40 (D)	March 10
Dimensions - PV900M/900C Touch Screen mm n	249 (H) x 336 (W) x 112 (D) 9.80 (H) x 13.24 (W) x 4.40 (D)	nati
nstalled Depth - PV900M	97 mm (3.81 in.) 129 mm (5.06 in.) with memory of 220 mm (8.65 in.) with memory of and clearance to insert and remo card	ard retainer
nstalled Depth - PV900C	99 mm (3.89 in.) 131 mm (5.14 in.) with memory of 222 mm (8.73 in.) with memory of and clearance to insert and remo card	ard retainer 🔬 🔊
ALCH MAN MAN	ALC: NOT	- Children
Display 👋	B	20
PV900M	6 6	
Гуре	AC Gas Plasma	3
Size	210 x 131 mm (8.27 x 5.17 in.)	tome
Pixels	640 x 400	- ADAL
Touch Cells	384 (24 columns x 16 rows)	and and the
Touch Cell Size	26 x 25 pixels	~~
PV900C	à de la companya de l	
Гуре	Active Matrix Thin-Film Resisto Cold Cathode Fluorescent (CCF)	
Size	171 x 130 mm (6.73 x 5.12 in.)	dian.
Pixels	640 x 480	and the second
Touch Cells	384 (24 columns x 16 rows)	2.
Touch Cell Size	26 x 30 pixels	
ballomash ballomash	dballomatike	abautomatel

ornatyka.pl

omatyka.pl

mathan

www.cbai

www.obatomatka.pl

and and a start and a start a st	ANN AND ANN ANN ANN ANN ANN ANN ANN ANN
Terminal Memory	
PV900M (prior to Series E) Total Application Flash Memory	240K bytes (application screens)
PV900M (Series E, firmware 3.0 or later), PV900C Total Application Flash Memory	1008K bytes (application screens)
n and a second s	4 4
Environment	
PV900M	M ^{Q,Y}
Operating Temperature	055 ° C (32131 ° F)
Storage Temperature	-2570 ° C (-13158 ° F)
Relative Humidity (non-condensing)	585% at 030 ° C (3286 ° F)
Heat Dissipation	50 Watts (165 BTU/HR) for AC Power or DC Power
Shock (operating/non-operating)	15 g/30 g
/ibration (operating)	1 g up to 2,000 Hz
PV900C	valle valle
Operating Temperature	055 ° C (32131 ° F)
Storage Temperature	-2570 ° C (-13158 ° F)
Relative Humidity (non-condensing)	595% at 055° C (32131° F)
Heat Dissipation	39 W (133 BTU/HR)
Shock (operating/non-operating)	15 g/30 g

amatyka.pl

matyka.pl

onabyka.pl

Character Sizes PV900M (Pixel size = 0.33 x 0.33 mm)

Size in Pixels width x height)	Characters/Row	Maximum Rows	Dimensions in mm Width x Height	and a R
8 x 16	79	24	2.6 x 5.3	
8 x 24	79	16	2.6 x 7.9	
16 x 24	39	16	5.3 x 7.9	
24 x 32	26	12	7.9 x 10.6	
32x 40	19	9	10.6 x 13.2	, or R
Martin Constant	www.Gbattomacy	www.idbautor	www.idlad	onator

Specifications Appendix A

mantipa

www.goallonatyka.pl

~S`.	.05	opecifica
	1	~3 ³ 2
		S.C.
Character Sizes	s PV900C (Pixel size = 0.)	27 x 0.27 mm)

onatska.pl

onatyka.pl

mathead

www.idbai

Size in Pixels width x height)	Characters/Row	Maximum Rows	Dimensions in mm Width x Height	Nas
8 x 16	79	24	2.2 x 4.3	orrio
8 x 24	79	19	2.2 x 6.5	
16 x 24	39	19	4.3 x 6.5	
24 x 32	26	14	6.5 x 8.6	
32x 40	19	11	8.6 x 10.8	
MAN GOBUCOMBON	www.dbaitomaty	www.clautor	1,851	omatyle

onatyka.pl

www.clant

# PanelView 1000 Color & Grayscale

NIGDO

AC Power - PV1000G and PV1000C Supply Voltage Limits Power Consumption	85264V AC, 4763 Hz 55 VA maximum	*of
DC Power - PV1000G and PV1000C Supply Voltage Limits Power Consumption	1832 V DC (24V DC nominal) 24 W max (1.0A @ 24V DC)	Man I obser

Mechanical	\$ 2	
Enclosure	NEMA Type 12/13, 4X (Indoor use only) IP54, IP65	
Status Indicators COMM Fault	Green Red	
Weight - PV1000G and PV1000C Keypad Touch	3.06 kg (6.7 lb) 3.00 kg (6.6 lb)	
Dimensions-PV1000G/1000C Keypad mm in	282 (H) x 423 (W) x 112 (D) 11.11 (H) x 16.64 (W) x 4.40 (D)	
Dimensions - PV1000G/1000C Touch Screen mm in	282 (H) x 370 (W) x 112 (D) 11.11 (H) x 14.58 (W) x 4.40 (D)	
Installed Depth - PV1000G and PV1000C	97 mm (3.81 in.) 129 mm (5.06 in.) with memory card retainer 220 mm (8.65 in.) with memory card retainer and clearance to insert and remove memory card	

#### **Terminal Memory**

Total Application Flash Memory	1008K bytes (application screens)	
AN IN	20. 20.	
Display	U ^{tor}	
PV1000G	. d ²	
Туре	Active Matrix Thin-Film Resistor (TFT) with Cold Cathode Fluorescent (CCF) Backlight (4 shades of gray)	
Size	211 x 158 mm (8.3 x 6.2 in.)	
Pixels	640 x 480	
Touch Cells	384 (24 columns x 16 rows)	
Touch Cell Size	26 x 30 pixels	
PV1000C	24, 24,	
Туре	Active Matrix Thin-Film Resistor (TFT) with Cold Cathode Fluorescent (CCF) Backlight	
Size	211 x 158 mm (8.3 x 6.2 in.)	
and the and the second the second	Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 200	

Specifications Appendix A

WIGBOUT	Willball
Display	No. No.
Pixels	640 x 480
Touch Cells	384 (24 columns x 16 rows)
Touch Cell Size	26 x 30 pixels
10 ⁷⁰	10 ²⁰
Environment	and Charles and Charles
Operating Temperature	055 °C (32131 °F)
Storage Temperature	-2570 ° C (-13158 ° F)
Relative Humidity (non-condensing)	595% at 055 °C (32131 °F)
Heat Dissipation	39 W (132 BTU/HR) for Grayscale and Color
Shock (operating/non-operating)	15 g/30 g
Vibration (operating)	2 g up to 2,000 Hz

arrat

-Trat

Character Sizes PV1000G and 1000C (Pixel size = 0.33 x 0.33 mm)

Size in Pixels width x height)	Characters/Row	Maximum Rows	Dimensions in mm Width x Height	to mater
8 x 16	79	24	2.2 x 5.3	r
8 x 24	79	19	2.6 x 7.9	
16 x 24	39	19	5.3 x 7.9	
24 x 32	26	14	7.9 x 10.6	10
32x 40	19	11	10.6 x 13.2	Card
NNI GBallo	and Galic	NANDOULC.	www.idpa	5°°
4	4	and and a second se	n and a second se	
Electrical				

# www.idba PanelView 1400 Color

omatyka.pl

MANNIELDS

N.Idbal

	Electrical			
	AC Power Supply Voltage Limits Power Consumption	. tonable	85264V AC, 4363 Hz 200 VA maximum	tonatyk
	No.	. All	Shar	. All
	Mechanical		Mar 1	Mar 1
	Enclosure	24	NEMA Type 12/13, 4X (Indo IP54, IP65	or use only)
	Status Indicators COMM Fault	.tonatike	Green Red	tonatt
	Weight Keypad Touch Screen	Mannicho	20.3 kg (44.75 lbs) 19.6 kg (43.2 lbs)	www.ibbo
3	www.ldbautomatyka.pl	www.gbaltonaghe	www.idautomathar	1 

Mechanical	Na Na
Dimensions - PV1400 Keypad mm inches	355 (H) x 483 (W) x 394 (D) 13.97 (H) x 19.0 (W) x 15.53 (D)
Dimensions - PV1400 Touch Screen mm in	355 (H) x 441 (W) x 394 (D) 13.97 (H) x 17.37 (W) x 15.53 (D)
Installed Depth	370 mm (14.58 in.) 400 mm (15.75 in.) with clearance to insert and remove memory card
and the second sec	
Terminal Memory	no voluce voluce
Total Application Flash Memory	1008K bytes (application screens)
and and	Aller Aller
Display	Ha Ha
Туре	Color CRT
Size	255 x 191 mm (10.0 x 7.5 in.)
Pixels	800 x 600
Touch Cells	384 (24 columns x 16 rows)

onabyka.pl

march

onatyka.pl

Operating Temperature	055 ° C (32131 ° F)
Storage Temperature	-4085 ° C (-40185 ° F)
Relative Humidity (non-condensing)	595% at 055 ° C (32131 ° F)
Heat Dissipation	78 W (264 BTU/HR)
Shock (operating/non-operating)	15 g/30 g
Vibration (operating)	1 g up to 2,000 Hz
Character Sizes PV1400 (Pixel siz	$ze = 0.32 \times 0.32 \text{ mm}$

		201		
Size in Pixels width x height)	Characters/Row	Maximum Rows	Dimensions in mm Width x Height	
8 x 20	99	29	2.5 x 6.4	
16 x 24	49	24	5.1 x 7.6	
24 x 32	33	18	7.6 x 10.2	Card
32 x 40	24	14	10.2 x 12.7	
32 x 64	24	9	10.2 x 20.4	
	200	- Ba		

www.dbautomatyka.pl Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

Specifications Appendix A

www.1982.10matyka.pl

# www.communication

matyka.pl

material

- office - office	Specifications	Appendix A
anni bau	Margari, Glass	www.idbal
DH-485 Network Communication Rate Distance Maximum	1200, 2400, 9600, 19.2K 1219 m (4,000 ft)	
DH+ Network Communication Rate Distance Maximum	57.6K, 115.2K, 230.4K 3048 m (10,000 ft)	16 ^{bal}
RS-232 or DH-485 Point-to-Point Communication Rates Distance Maximum	1200, 2400, 9600, 19.2K 6.1 m (20 ft)	and
Remote I/O Communication Rates	57.6K, 2,800 m (10,000 ft) 115.2K, 1,400 m (5,000 ft)	3
DeviceNet Communication Rates	125K, 250K, 500K	and Bo
ControlNet Network Communication Rate Distance Maximum	5M 1,000 m (3,280 ft)	3
EtherNet/IP Network Distance Maximum	100 meters (328 feet)	
DF1/Full Duplex Communication Communication Rate Distance Maximum	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19.2K 15.24 m (50 ft)	Mary 1000
RS-232 Printer Port Communication Rates Parity Data Bits Stop Bits Handshaking	1200, 2400, 9600, 19.2K None, Even, Odd 7 or 8 1 or 2 None, Software (XON, XOFF), H	ardware
I'm. I'm.	N. N.	AN CONTRACT

omatyka.pl

omatyka.pl

# **Agency Certifications**

	nayler nayler	300 Micro	300	550	600	900M	900C	1000G	1000C	1400
	Emissions (Class A: Industrial) EN50081-2:1993	x Joan	х	х	x	x	х	X JOON	Х	x
27.	Immunity (Industrial) EN61000-6-2:1999	Х	x ⁽¹⁾	x ⁽¹⁾	x ⁽¹⁾	x ⁽¹⁾	x ⁽¹⁾	x ⁽¹⁾	x ⁽¹⁾	x ⁽¹⁾
	Immunity (Industrial) EN50082-2:1995 ⁽²⁾		х	х	Х	х	Х	Х	х	х
	Programmable Controllers Equipment Requirements and Tests) EN61131 2:1995		X	x	Х	x way	х	x	x	Х
.89	Low Voltage Directive (Safety Sections of EN61131-2)	.8000	0	х	x ⁽³⁾	x	х	X	Х	x
	UL508	x	х	Х	х	х	X	х	Х	x
	UL1604 Class 1, Div 2, Groups A, B, C, D, T4	Х	Х	x ⁽⁴⁾⁽⁵⁾	Х	Х	х	Х	х	
	UL2279 (IEC79-15) Class 1, Zone 2, Groups IIC, T4		2	3.9	Х	and		x	X	
	CSA 22.2, No. 142	x	x	Х	х	x	х	X Sol	х	x
	CSA 22.2, No. 213 Class 1, Div 2, Groups A, B, C, D, T4	X GOO	Х	x ⁽⁴⁾⁽⁵⁾	X GDO	х	x	x	Х	MAN 1000
	EU Batteries Directive, 2006/66/EC	x	Х	х	x	х	X	х	х	x

white the

⁽¹⁾ Meets standard as of April 2002.

⁽²⁾ This standard applies to products manufactured prior to April 2002.

⁽³⁾ Does not apply to 600 Touch Screen Only terminals

⁽⁴⁾ PV550 (Series H or later) or PV550 Touch Screen Only (Series B or later)

⁽⁵⁾ PV550 terminals (Series G or earlier) and PV550 Touch Screen (Series A) have a Temperature Code Rating of T2

41.10⁵⁰

(M.M.1.600

# **Messages, Codes and Self-test Numbers**

This appendix lists:

- terminal messages and codes that may appear during terminal operation.
- description of self-test numbers.

The terminals have different messages to display.

#### **Status Messages**

Indicate the terminal is performing an operation that may limit access to the terminal, such as an application download or a communication problem. The message disappears when the terminal completes the operation or when the condition is satisfied.

#### **Reminder Messages**

Indicate a minor fault or mistake. Reminder messages appear when an invalid operation is attempted, such as entering an out-of-range value. Pressing any key removes the message.

#### Warning Messages

Indicate the operation may produce undesirable results. You must respond to warning messages as indicated in the message.

#### **Fault Messages**

Indicate the terminal has detected a condition which prevents further operation. The current application will halt. The terminal must be reset (power cycled) to recover from this type of error.

# Types of Terminal Messages

# General Terminal Messages

100	set.		all all	×-VC
Error Number	Terminal Messages	Туре	Meaning	Recommended Action
200-206, 300, 318-321, 328, 329, 331, 346, 347, 355, 356,	A fault has occurred. Error = X	Minor Fault or Terminal Fault	A minor fault was detected that could impact terminal operation or a terminal fault was detected.	Press any key to recover from a minor fault. For terminal faults, contact technical support with the error code.
358, 367, 404, 411, 416, 417, 421-425, 447-449, 457, 459, 700, 1105, 1111, 1113, 1115, 1207-1211, 2002-2009, 2016, 2018, 2021, 2028 and 2029	amichautonatyka.s	www.coauco	askan.	want want want
208	Write to logic controller failed	Comm Status	Controller does not accept data from the terminal. Controller is not connected.	Check connections (on remote I/O units). Verify that controller is in run mode and not busy. Verify that controller data files are not in use by other applications.
303	Aborted.	Reminder/File Transfer Status	The terminal received an abort command during a file transfer.	Try again.
304	File read access error	Reminder	Error reading the source file from a source device.	Try again. If problem continues, contact technical support.
305	File write access error	Reminder	Error writing source file.	Try again. If problem continues, contact technical support.
307	File not supported	Reminder/File Transfer Status	File is incompatible with the terminal's firmware.	Contact technical support to verify compatibility. File must be a .PVA file.
308	Timeout	Reminder / File Transfer Status	The terminal was waiting for the partner device in a file transfer, but the terminal timed out before the data or expected reply was received.	Check cable connections or data corruption with noise on cable. Verify that the computer was not reset. Try again.
309-311	Data corrupted. Verify file and retry.	Reminder/File Transfer Status	The data checksum failed in a file transfer.	Check electrical and cable connections. Try the file transfer again.
312	Unknown device	Reminder / File Transfer Status	Verify the file type entered. Try again.	Destination or source device is invalid for a read or write application transfer.
313	File too large	Reminder / File Transfer Status	Reduce application size. See Appendix A for terminal requirements. If copying to a card, check card space.	File too large to be transferred to the terminal. In a memory card transfer, the card does not have enough space.
314	No Card Inserted	Reminder	Install a memory card and try again.	You tried to transfer data to/from a memory card but there is no card in the card slot.

Messages, Codes and Self-test Numbers Appendix B

	WH. CO			WIND WIND
Error Number	Terminal Messages	Туре	Meaning	Recommended Action
315	Unformatted card	Reminder	Memory card is unformatted, contains an unrecognizable format or is corrupt.	Reformat the card or replace it with a new card if corrupt. Try again.
316	Write Protected Card	Reminder / File Transfer Status	A write command to the card failed because the card switch is in the protected mode.	Select write mode by changing the switch on the top edge of the card. Try again.
317	File exists. Cannot overwrite	Reminder/File Transfer Status	See message 342. This message only occurs when the file cannot be renamed.	Change the file name or save to a new memory card.
323	No application on PV terminal	Reminder/File Transfer Status	You tried to load an application on a memory card but there is no application in the terminal.	View the Terminal Info screen to see if an application is loaded in the terminal.
324	Check card status	Reminder/File Transfer Status	Problem formatting the memory card.	Try a new memory card.
325	Unformatted card	Reminder	Memory card is unformatted, contains an unrecognizable format or is corrupt.	Reformat the card or replace it with a new card. Try again.
326	No Card Inserted	Reminder	You tried to transfer data to/from a memory card but there is no card in the card slot.	Install a memory card and try again.
327	No files	Reminder	You tried to transfer a file from the memory card but there are no files on the card.	Use memory card containing application (.PVA) files.
330	Write Protected Card	Reminder / File Transfer Status	A write command to the card failed because the card switch is in protected mode.	Select write mode by changing the switch on the top edge of the card. Try again.
332	No application on PV terminal	Reminder/File Transfer Status	You tried to load an application on a memory card but there is no application in the terminal.	View the Terminal Info screen to see if an application is loaded in the terminal.
333	File in use - Request denied	Reminder	Attempt to format memory card containing a file used by the application. This usually occurs when an application requires a font file on the memory card.	Format the memory card on a computer or a PanelView terminal that does not have an application loaded.
334	Unexpected card removal. Please disconnect card before removal.	Reminder / File Transfer Status	You removed the memory card during normal operation and did not press the Disconnect button on the Memory Card configuration screen.	Press the Disconnect Card button to close the files on the card. When prompted, remove the card from the slot and then re-insert the card. Enter Configuration Mode and press the Run Mode button.
340	Format erases entire card: 0 or F1 Abort	Warning	Operator pressed [F4] Erase / Format Card on the Memory Card configuration screen.	Enter appropriate response: 0 or F1 to abort

onatyka.pl

#### Appendix B Messages, Codes and Self-test Numbers

Error Number	Terminal Messages	Туре	Meaning 👋	Recommended Action
341	Proceed with download? 0 or F1 -Abort	Warning	You pressed [F2], Restore From Card on the Memory Card configuration screen.	Enter appropriate response: 0 or F1 to abort
	1 or F2 - Continue	and bot	www.cbac	1 or F2 to continue
342	The PVA File exists. 0 or F1 -Abort 1 or F2 - Upload with new PVA filename	Reminder / File Transfer Status	You pressed [F3], Save To Card on the Memory Card configuration screen when the file exists on the card.	Enter appropriate response: 0 or F1 to abort 1 or F2 to upload new PVA file.
361	Value not in range	Reminder	Entered value is outside of valid range.	Enter a value within the valid range.
364	Closing Files	Status	Terminal is preparing for removal of memory card.	Wait for files to close before removing memory card.
365	Remove card	Reminder	You must remove the memory card for the terminal to continues operation.	Remove the memory card.
366	Card disconnection will require card removal to continue operation.	Warning	Attempt to disconnect the memory card.	After memory card is disconnected it must be removed from card slot before the terminal will operate.
392	File not supported	Reminder/File Transfer Status	File is incompatible with the terminal type.	In PanelBuilder32, select the Setup tab on the Application Settings dialog and select the correct terminal type.
393	File not supported	Reminder/File Transfer Status	File is incompatible with the communication protocol of the terminal.	In PanelBuilder32, select the Setup tab on the Application Settings dialog and make sure the protocol matches your terminal.
394	File not supported	Reminder/File Transfer Status	File is incompatible with the terminal's firmware.	In PanelBuilder32, click the Catalog & Revisions button on the Setup tab on the Application Settings dialog. Select a firmware version that matches your terminal.
395	File not supported	Reminder/File Transfer Status	File is incompatible with the operator input type (keypad, touch or keypad and touch) of terminal.	In PanelBuilder32, select the Setup tab on the Application Settings dialog. Select the type of operator input that matches your terminal.
396	File not supported	Reminder/File Transfer Status	File is incompatible with the terminal.	Download the file to the terminal again. If problem reoccurs, contact technical support.
415	Retained memory lost. Presets were loaded.	Reminder	The battery backed memory was invalid during startup. The system defaulted to preset values instead of the last states.	No action necessary. Terminal reverts to defaults.
	ballo.	100 Martin	wallo.	ballo. ball

onable.	onatyka	2 	Messages, Co	ides and Self-test Numbers Appendix
5°	WAIIGD RUSS	WHICH BOUL	.w. Ball	WIGHAU.
Error Number	Terminal Messages	Туре	Meaning	Recommended Action
436	Logic Controller has screen control	Reminder	You tried to change the application screen but it is configured for controller only access.	No action required, controller will change screens as programmed.
634	Read Fail or Write Fail	Status	ControlLogix Tag or address does not exist or is the wrong data type. Designated slot does not contain a ControlLogix Processor.	Check tag address. Check for data type mismatch. Verify ControlLogix slot location.
1109	Font file unavailable, Font error = ****	Minor Fault or Terminal Fault	You downloaded an application to the PanelView without the appropriate memory card (containing the font file) inserted in the card slot of the terminal.	From the Memory Card screen, press the Disconnect button to close the files on the card. Remove the card from the card slot. Locate the card containing the font file or copy the correct font file to a card. Insert the correct memory card in the card slot and enter Run mode.
1110	No valid application	Reminder	You tried to run an application that has not been downloaded to the terminal.	Download application to terminal.
1118	Access denied.	Status	Wrong password entered.	Enter a valid password.
1119	Access denied.	Status	Password not recognized	Enter a valid password.
1120	Security tampering.	Status	PVA file was corrupted - attempt to bypass security was detected	New application file must be downloaded to the terminal.
1121	No operator selected.	Status	There is no currently selected operator, but a password change has been requested	Select the operator requiring the new password.
1122	Password change is not allowed.	Reminder	Password is unchangeable	Password cannot be changed at the current level of security.
1123	Password change is not allowed.	Reminder	Operator cannot change password	Current operator does not have access for password changes.
1124	New password must be entered before it can be verified.	Reminder	New pass words must be entered twice.	Enter the new password again to verify that it was entered correctly.
1125	New and verify passwords differ.	Status	The same password was not entered for verification.	Enter the same password for New and Verify.
1126	Please verify new password.	Reminder	New pass words must be entered twice.	Enter the new password again.
1127	Password changed	Reminder	Password change is effective.	You must use new password for security access.
2005	Application file: Insufficient RAM	Terminal Fault	Application file may be too large.	Try again. If possible, reduce the size of the application.

#### Appendix B Messages, Codes and Self-test Numbers

www.chaitomaska.pl

	W. GDab			wither with
Error Number	Terminal Messages	Туре	Meaning	Recommended Action
2011	Retained memory lost. Presets were loaded.	Reminder	The battery backed memory was invalid during startup. The system defaulted to preset values instead of the last states.	No action necessary. Terminal reverts to defaults.
2012	Application file: Too many retained memory devices	Terminal Fault	The battery-backed RAM is too full to hold all devices requiring presets.	Reduce the number of control objects. Use global objects.
2014	Hardware configuration is corrupted	Terminal Fault	The terminal hardware configuration is corrupt.	Contact technical support.
2030, 2031	Hardware and firmware do not match	Terminal Fault	A mismatch exists between the terminal firmware and the terminal hardware.	Verify that the series and revision markings on the back of the terminal are compatible with the firmware.

omatyka.pl

# DH-485 Terminal Messages

automore	automatic	DH-485 1	erminal Messages	automati
Error Number	Terminal Messages	Туре	Meaning	Recommended Action
612	No active node(s) found on network	Comm Status	Tag or address does not exist or is the wrong data type.	Check tag address. Check for data type mismatch.
613	Required network node(s) not found	Comm Status	Tag or address does not exist or is the wrong data type.	Check tag address. Check for data type mismatch.
615	Duplicate node address	Comm Status	More than one node was assigned the same address.	Verify all device nodes.
616	Data errors on the link	Comm Status	Corrupt data packets were detected on DH-485 network.	Verify controller addressing and baud rate settings. Check for loose or reversed wiring.
Butomat	abautoman	ABaltor	nationation at a	dautomat, dauto

onatyka.pl

AMAR 255

# **ControlNet Terminal Messages**

. Br

Error Number	Terminal Messages	Туре	Meaning	Recommended Action
634	PanelView offline	Comm Warning	PanelView is offline.	Check connections
634	Write fail.	Comm Warning	PanelView is communicating with the controller. The data table address does not exist.	Check / define data table address in the controller.
634	Write timeout.	Comm Warning	PanelView is not communicating with the logic controller.	Check connections and node configuration in the application.
634	Read fail.	Comm Warning	PanelView is communicating with the controller. The data table address does not exist.	Check/define data table address in the controller.
634	Read timeout.	Comm Warning	PanelView is not communicating with the controller.	Check/define data table address in the controller.
636	Initial write failed.	Reminder	Write to Logic Controller on Startup was configured and on powerup, the PanelView could not write initial values to a node's data table address. or	Check/define data table address in the controller. Check communication connections and node configuration in the application.
tonatika.pl	ananananana	balto	Write to Logic Controller on Startup was not configured and the PanelView was unable to write a controller. <b>Note:</b> The error is only displayed on the first write attempt.	abautomatyka.pl

onatyka.pl

www.lbat

matekap

www.clpai

# Remote I/O Terminal Messages

S.C.N.	13.		13.X 13.X	13.X
Error Number	Terminal Messages	Туре	Meaning	Recommended Action
661	Timeout - No Block Transfer Writes	Comm Status	The PLC is communicating with the terminal, but the PanelView is not receiving BTW requests required by the application.	Check ladder logic for missing BTW instructions (instructions are not enabled) or addressing errors. Check for logic controller errors.
662	Timeout - No Block Transfer Reads	Comm Status	The PLC is communicating with the terminal, but the PanelView is not receiving BTR requests required by the application.	Check ladder logic for missing BTR instructions (instructions are not enabled) or addressing errors. Check for logic controller errors.
663	Timeout - No Block Transfer Requests	Comm Status	The PLC is communicating with the terminal, but the PanelView is not receiving BTR or BTW requests required by the application.	Check ladder logic for missing BTR or BTW instructions (instructions are not enabled) or addressing errors. Check for logic controller errors.
664	PLC in program mode	Comm Status	The PLC is offline (in Program Mode). The COMM Status indicator on the Configuration Mode menu is off.	Place the PLC in run mode to resume communication.
665	No PLC communication	Comm Status	The PLC is not communicating. Possible causes are disconnected cable, no power to PLC, incorrect baud rate or rack settings for PLC configuration. COMM Status indicator is off.	Check for pulled cables and PLC power. Check baud rate settings and rack configurations. Check wiring of connector. Communication resumes when problem is corrected.
666	Invalid Rack Configuration	Comm Status	No communication can occur because of an invalid rack configuration.	Correct the RIO rack configuration.
667	Remote I/O Hardware Failed	Comm Status	During startup, the terminal detected a missing, corrupt or nonfunctional remote I/O card. The terminal will run but not communicate.	Contact technical support and provide specific message.

# EtherNet/IP Messages

For a description of EtherNet/IP terminal codes, see page 263.

257

# DH+ Terminal Messages

.Bor

10 ²	La.S		12 ^{.2}	10 ²
Error Number	Terminal Messages	Туре	Meaning	Recommended Action
675 or 684	Required network node(s) not found	Comm Status	The network is active, but the logic controller(s) are not located at the expected nodes.	Verify that the logic controller(s) required by the application are at the expected node addresses and that the communication parameters are set properly.
676 or 685	File access error	Comm Status	<ol> <li>The terminal is trying to access one or more controller data files that are unavailable.</li> <li>If the message is flashing, the terminal is trying to read or write data files that are unavailable.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>The data files do not exist on the controller. Create the data files.</li> <li>The data file is smaller than what is required. For example, the PanelView uses N7:10 but only N7:0 is defined in the controller.</li> </ol>
677 or 686	Unstable DH+ network	Comm Status	Corrupt data packets or intermittent system configuration was detected on DH+ network.	Verify all controller addressing and baud rate settings. Check for loose or reversed wiring.
678 or 687	Duplicate node detected	Comm Status	More than one node was assigned the same address.	Verify all device nodes.
679 or 688	No active Node(s) found on network	Comm Status	No other DH+ devices can be located on the network.	Verify that PanelView terminal and logic controller(s) are correctly connected to the system. Check cable and wiring. If error continues, verify that baud rates on the terminal and controller are the same. Communication resumes when the problem is corrected.
681 or 690	DH+ hardware failed	Comm Status	During startup, the terminal detected a missing, corrupt, or nonfunctional DH+ card. The terminal will run but not communicate.	Contact technical support and provide the specific terminal message.
Butonat	www.ighautomaci	www.clautor	nac, www.idpationac,	www.idballomati

www.clauternayka.pl

CLOCH CLOCH

Mann. 1908

Appendix B Messages, Codes and Self-test Numbers

# **DF1 Terminal Messages**

Error Number	Terminal Messages	Туре	Meaning	Recommended Action
675 or 682	Required network node(s) not found	Comm Status	The network is active, but the logic controller(s) are not located at the expected nodes.	Verify that the logic controller(s) required by the application are at the expected node addresses and that the communication parameters are set properly.
676 or 683	File access error	Comm Status	The terminal is trying to access one or more controller data files that are unavailable. If the message is flashing, the terminal is trying to read or write data files that are unavailable.	The data files do not exist on the controller. Create the data files.
679 or 686	Panelview offline	Comm Warning	PanelView is offline.	Check connections
681 or 688	DF1 hardware failed	Comm Status	During startup the terminal detected a missing, corrupt, or nonfunctional DF1+ card. The terminal will run but not communicate.	Contact technical support and provide terminal message.

# **Terminal Codes**

Terminal Codes are displayed on the PanelView terminal during operation or terminal configuration.

# **DeviceNet Codes**

Comm Status codes appear as a banner at the top of an application screen or as a status indicator on the terminal's Configuration screen. Error 634 appears in upper left of banner. Codes less than 12 are minor faults and clear automatically when corrected. Codes above 12 require a terminal reset to clear.

DeviceNet Comm Status Code	Indicates	6	Recommended Action	6
1		lished. Occurs on power-up tion is established on the	Establish a connection over De PanelView.	eviceNet to the
2	254 °	timed out state. Occurs when an I/O poll connection is	Check that the network wiring device (scanner) is operationa	
3 Sonashapi	associated with a pee	e obtained. Occurs if the device er tag is not responding or the st at the specified class, e number.	Ensure the data location is con device is attached and operati ensure that the appropriate at the targeted device is UCMM enough explicit message conn PanelView to take one. If the t UCMM capable, ensure that it device (scanner).	onal. For write tags, tribute is targeted. If capable, ensure it ha ections to allow the argeted device is not
4 Marthan		sage was received placing the mode. Occurs when scanner is		
5° www.ich	PanelView is being ge possible to send the d sizes when Change-O	essage traffic from the enerated quicker than it is lata. Occurs with large I/O f-State is being used and state g very quickly or if polling too	Slow down I/O polling or the s generating Change-of-State I/ Cyclic I/O at a fast heartbeat r Change-of-State. Use the proc capability on the master.	O messages. Use ate rather than
6 somatives	Connection Set Point- been received. Occurs network capable of ex Set sends a Point-to-F	It Identify Received. An Offline to-Point Identify Message has is if a Client device on the eccuting the Offline Connection Point Identify message to the the Offline State. (It failed tection on startup).	the last Identify message sent	
7 Jonatika.Pl	received a message ir expected packet rate	ion has timed out. It has not n at least four times the value. This occurs if the with the Listen Only tag is not dentified correctly.	Check that the Listen Only tag configured. Verify that the ass occurring at the expected pacl traffic monitor may be helpful	ociated message is ket rate. DeviceNet
10	Autobaud in Progress. Autobaud process is e	. Occurs on startup while the executing.	No action required. The error of seconds, the maximum time a baud rate.	
11	No network power de is not present.	tected. Occurs if network 24V	Check the wiring. This message automatically when 24V power	
12		curs if the PanelView powers de Address present on the	Change the node address to a reset the terminal.	n unused address and
13 Martin	Caused by noise on ne	rred. CAN Chip is held in reset. etwork signal lines or an the network at the wrong baud	termination resistors. Reset th	
onati	onaby	SIL BES	omats .of	Carlo Carlo

onatyka.pl

Alert codes appear as a box in the middle of the screen. Error 636 appears in the upper left corner. Operation of the terminal continues. Alert messages can be cleared.

DeviceNet Alert Codes	Indicates	Recommended Action
2 mm ^{m¹}	Unsupported DeviceNet Message received. The Network Access Object received a message that is not supported.	Should not occur in normal operation. Clear the message. If problem re-occurs, contact technical support.
3 mathapt	Initial Writes Failure. The Motherboard failed to send all input data to the daughter card prior to network startup.	Should not occur during normal operation. Clear the message. If problem reoccurs, contact technical support.
4	Invalid Peer Address. Occurs at runtime if the node address of a peer tag is the same as the PanelView.	Clear the message and determine which tag in the application is pointing to the PanelView's node address. Correct the application and or the Indirect Address tag, if used.
7 natival	Change-Of-State Input Overrun. Occurs if PanelView state changes on I/O input data occurs faster than the PanelView can send them to the I/O scanner.	Clear the message. Excessive network traffic could cause this problem if inputs are changing rapidly.
Bull www.upp8	An external network process has caused the reset of the network access process. Connections are temporarily lost. Occurs if an external device sends an Identify Object Reset Service to the terminal or if an external device changes the terminal's node address (directly or using the Offline Connection Set).	No action required. Any server connections will need to be re-established.
10	Unsupported DeviceNet message received.	Should not occur during normal operation. Clear the message. If problem reoccurs, contact technical support.
12 www.	Invalid ASA Number (0x00000000 or 0xFFFFFFF). Occurs if the flash memory is corrupt or an invalid ASA number was programmed.	Clear the message. The message occurs each time the terminal is reset. The terminal operates normally but you should correct the problem. Contact technical support.
14	Get Next Scan Item Failed in peer mode.	Should not occur in normal operation. Clear the message. If problem reoccurs, contact technical support.
15	Peer Input Data not received. Will occur if an input (push button) changes a second time before its previous state was sent on the network. Only for Peer tags.	Clear the message. Excessive network traffic could cause this problem if inputs are changing rapidly. Handle high speed input data over I/O connections if possible.
16 Jaulonanka.0	I/O Connection Size does not match size of the data in I/O Assembly Instances (typically Instances 1 and 2). Programmed connection sizes for I/O do not match the amount of data represented by the I/O type tags.	Clear the message and if the problem reoccurs, consult technical support.
19	Get Next Context Request Failure. In Peer Mode scanning, the request to obtain the next tag in current context failed.	Should not occur in normal operation. Clear the message. If problem reoccurs, contact technical support.
	2.3 Q.3	

DeviceNet Alert Codes	Indicates	Recommended Action
20	Autobaud Failure. The autobaud process failed to detect a valid baud rate within 10 seconds. Occurs if network traffic is nonexistent or intermittent.	Start the terminal when network traffic exists or us a fixed baud rate.
23	Nonvolatile Objects have been reset. Nonvolatile storage of some objects required a full reset on powerup. Certain nonvolatile values will be reset to defaults.	Can occur when the daughtercard firmware in the terminal is upgraded. Clear the message and continue. If problem reoccurs, contact technical support.
38	An external client device on the network has performed a Set Attribute request on the Baud Rate setting. The baud may be different on next terminal reset.	Confirm the Active Baud on the Communication Setup screen of the terminal.

Fault codes appear as a full screen box with Error 635 appears in the upper left corner. Reset the terminal to clear the condition. If the problem reoccurs, note the 2-digit code and contact technical support.

NO.	NO XOX	NO.X NO.X
DeviceNet Fault Codes	Indicates	Recommended Action
5	PCCC Message Transaction error during the transfer	Should not occur in normal operation. Clear the message. If problem re-occurs, contact technical support.
6	Stack overflow fault	Should not occur during normal operation. Clear the message. If problem reoccurs, contact technical support.
13	Invalid Screen Context Priority Received	Should not occur during normal operation. Clear the message. If problem reoccurs, contact technical support.
17 Anna Co	Client Object Failed	Should not occur during normal operation. Clear the message. If problem reoccurs, contact technical support.
18	CAN Chip Failed to initialize	Should not occur during normal operation. Clear the message. If problem reoccurs, contact technical support.
33	I/O Assembly Remap Error	Revalidate the application and download. If problem re-occurs, contact technical support.
37	The size of a particular channel exceeds the size limitation set by the daughtercard.	Should not occur during normal operation. Clear the message. If problem reoccurs, contact technical support.
39	The application contains more Listen Only channels that the daughtercard supports.	Reset the terminal. If problem re-occurs, contact technical support.
20xx	Critical Internal DeviceNet firmware fault	Should not occur during normal operation. Clear the message. If problem reoccurs, contact technical support.
9, 11, 21, 22, 24-32, 34-36	Internal faults associated with motherboard/daughtercard communication	Should not occur during normal operation. Clear the message. If problem reoccurs, contact technical support.

matykail

# **General Codes**

General Terminal Alert Code		Alert Type	Indicates	Recommended Action
603	and	Critical fault	File download error	Reset the terminal. If problem occurs again, contact technical support.
9020		Critical fault	An internal fault occurred.	Reset the terminal. If problem occurs again, contact technical support.

# **ControlNet Codes**

tonable	nautomatike	is not listed, contact technic	een. If you should get an alert number that ral support.
ControlNet Error Codes	Error Type	Indicates	Recommended Action
1803	Informational	The communication device has completed the request to force the device into the listen-only state.	The PanelView was detected as having a duplicate node address and is in the listen-only mode. Check the node address (MAC ID) of the devices on the network to verify that addresses are not duplicated.
1824	Warning	The PanelView was forced to a listen-only state.	Contact technical support.
1826	Warning	A fixed tag packet was received but there is no place to route the packet. The data packet is discarded and the error message is displayed.	Contact technical support.
1828	Warning	An attempt was made to open an unsupported transport class.	Contact technical support.
1829	Warning	An attempt was made to open a Class 1 transport with application triggering or a Class 3 transport with cyclic triggering.	Contact technical support.
3333	Warning	A connection has timed out.	A file transfer was unexpectedly interrupted. Try to transfer again.

These messages appear on the terminal screen as DC Error=xx. If you get an alert number that is not listed here, contact technical support.

20	20	20 A	
ControlNet Alert Codes	Alert Type	Indicates:	Recommended Action
9000	Critical fault	Interface startup failed.	Contact technical support.
9003	Critical fault	CIP S/N is not valid.	Contact technical support.
9004	Critical fault	Out of buffers.	Contact technical support.
9010	Critical fault	Invalid target node, target node is the same as the PanelView, or larger than the UMAX.	Check node address of all devices on the network including the PanelView terminal.
9012	Communication Warning	ControlNet object received a reset request.	Contact technical support.
9014	Critical fault	A fatal CPU fault occurred.	Contact technical support.
9015	Critical fault	A ControlNet hardware fault occurred.	Contact technical support.
9016	Critical fault	RAM verification failed at startup.	Contact technical support.
9017	Critical fault	CRC verification failed at startup.	Contact technical support.
9018	Critical fault	A critical internal error occurred.	Contact technical support.
9019	Critical fault	An internal fault occurred.	Reset terminal, if problem occurs again, contact technical support.
9020	Critical fault	An internal fault occurred.	Reset terminal. If problem occurs again, reload application. If problem persists, contact technical support.

# EtherNet/IP Codes

These messages appear on the terminal screen as DC Error=xx. If you get an alert number that is not listed here, contact technical support.

263

# Appendix B Messages, Codes and Self-test Numbers

	MANIGON	and the second	and the second	while while
Error Number	Terminal Messages	Туре	Meaning	Recommended Action
xx,xx,xx Number depends on hardware fault detected.	Communication Interface Fault	Critical Fault	A hardware problem was detected during power-up. If you ignore message and display the EtherNet/IP Communication Screen, the Comm Status displays "Comms hardware fault:" without an error number. The FW revision, serial number and EtherNet/IP address fields are displayed.	Contact technical support to have unit repaired.
770	Buffer overflow	Comm Status	Internal error occurred.	Contact technical support.
771	Buffer underflow	Comm Status	Internal error occurred.	Contact technical support.
1799	Heap partition empty	Comm Status	Internal error occurred.	Contact technical support.
16387	Comms not started yet	Comm Status	The PanelView has not connected to the network.	Check IP configuration (on the Communication Setup screen) and wait for PanelView to connect to the network.
16388	CIP S/N is not valid	Critical fault.	DC incorrectly configured.	Contact technical support.
16389	Out of buffers	Critical fault.	No buffers are available for read or write operations.	Contact technical support.
16390	An initial write failed	Comm Warning	Write to Logic Controller on Startup was configured and on powerup, the PanelView could not write initial values to a node's data table address. or Write to Logic Controller on Startup was not configured and the PanelView was unable to write a controller. <b>Note:</b> The error is only displayed on the first write attempt.	Check/define data table address in the controller. Check communication connections and node configuration in the application.
16391	PV write failed	Comm Warning	PanelView is communicating with the controller. The data table address does not exist.	Check/define data table address in the controller.
16392	PV write timeout	Comm Warning	PanelView is not communicating with the logic controller.	Check connections and node configuration in the application.
16393	PV read fail	Comm Warning	PanelView is communicating with the controller. The data table address does not exist.	Check/define data table address in the controller.
16394	PV read timeout	Comm Warning	PanelView is not communicating with the controller.	Check/define data table address in the controller.
16397	CN object received a reset request	Comm Warning	An Ethernet object received a reset request from a device on the network.	The PanelView does not support network resets.

	WAI IDOL	- WHICHDOL	WHICH COL	welldbar welldbar
rror Number	Terminal Messages	Туре	Meaning	Recommended Action
6398	The Connection Originator is indicating it is in Program Mode	Comm Warning	The logic controller is offline (in Program Mode). The COMM Status indicator on the Configuration Mode menu is off.	Place the logic controller in run mode to resume communication.
6399	A fatal CPU fault occurred	Critical Fault	A fatal CPU fault occurred.	Contact technical support.
6401	The RAM check failed	Critical Fault	RAM verification failed at startup.	Contact technical support.
6402	The CRC check of the firmware failed	Critical Fault	CRC verification failed at startup.	Contact technical support.
6403	OS startup failed	Critical Fault	Operating system failed to start.	Contact technical support.
6404	PV Client Task Fault	Critical Fault	Internal error has occurred.	Contact technical support.
6405	Invalid preset information received from motherboard.	Critical Fault	Internal error has occurred.	Contact technical support.
6406, 16407	Connection with Addr or scan rate invalid or no connection being attempted.	Critical Fault	Internal error has occurred.	Contact technical support.
6408	No buffers available for read operation	Critical Fault	Internal error has occurred.	Contact technical support.
6409	DC couldn't send out the write request in time.	Critical Fault	Too many write operations are occurring.	Contact technical support.
6410	Too many clients attempted to connect to server	Critical Fault	Internal error has occurred.	Contact technical support.
6411	XS-WD creation error	Critical Fault	Internal error has occurred.	Contact technical support.
6412	XS-WD start error	Critical Fault	Internal error has occurred.	Contact technical support.
6413	ENet addr is not valid	Communication Warning	The EtherNet address for a device on the EtherNet/IP network is invalid.	Contact technical support.
6414	Duplicate IP address detected	Critical Fault	The PanelView has the same IP address as another device on the EtherNet/IP network.	Change the IP address of the PanelView (on the Communication Setup screen) so that is unique on the network.
6415	Unknown error detected	Communication Warning	An operating system message has occurred.	Contact technical support.
6416	No network link	Critical Fault	Communication has not been established with network.	Check Ethernet cable.

#### Appendix B Messages, Codes and Self-test Numbers

www.dbautomatyka.pl

	MIGDat	MI.GDOL		WIGDON WIGDON
Error Number	Terminal Messages	Туре	Meaning	Recommended Action
16417	DHCP/BootP Enable failed	Communication Warning	The DHCP/BootP Enable server failed to allocate an IP address, subnet mask and gateway address to the PanelView terminal	Check DHCP/BootP Enable server on your network.
16418	Invalid IP Address or Subnet Mask	Communication Warning	The IP address or the subnet mask of the PanelView terminal is not valid. <b>Important:</b> The Gateway Address cannot be entered at the terminal; you must configure this address in the Communication Setup dialog of PanelBuilder32.	Enter a valid IP address and/or the subnet mask of the PanelView terminal on the Communication Setup screen. This error occurs if the downloaded application has DHCP/BootP enabled and it is then disabled at the terminal. On a restart, the terminal will not have the necessary information (IP Address, Subnet Mask, Gateway Address) to connect to the network.
16420	Invalid Gateway Address	Communication Warning	The Gateway Address is not valid.	Change the Gateway Address in the PanelBuilder32 software.

www.gbautonatyka.pl Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

# Remote I/O Communication Loss

**Remote I/O Communication** When communication fails on a remote I/O network:

- Object states are maintained and the message No PLC Communication is displayed on the screen.
- If Block Transfers are defined for the application, but no BTR or BTW instructions are received, another message appears when the Block Transfer Timeout occurs.

These messages continue to display until communication is established. If a write operation is attempted to the logic program controlling the PanelView objects, the terminal will display the message Error: Write to Logic Controller failed.

If a PanelView object is activated during a communication loss, the object retains its new state and sends this state value to the controller when communication is established.

The self-test numbers appear on the screen during powerup.

COPYRIGHT ALLEN-BRADLEY COMPANY 1999, ALL RIGHTS RESERVED VXX.XX TESTING VERIFICANADO PRUFEN VERIFICATION AUTOTEST

Self-test Number

Test Number	Indicates
1 3000	STATIC RAM test
2	Terminal searching for a file to download.
10	Erase boot flash area.
11	Copy boot code
12 2	Boot code copy successful
13 Junionalia	Boot code copy failed. Check for error after boot code is copied to the onboard flash EPROM.
20	Erase firmware from flash EPROM
21	Copy firmware to firmware flash memory
22	Firmware copy successful
23	Firmware copy failed
24	Performed CRC base firmware check

# Self-test Numbers

	WIGDO WIGDO	
Test Number	Indicates	2 and
25	Firmware not compatible with boot code	6
26	Firmware not compatible with hardware	2 ⁷
30	Watchdog test	1
31	Stuck key test	. Bar
32	Real time clock test	all the second
33	LCD RAM failed	27
34	Performed CRC extended firmware check	3



You may not see all of these test numbers during a powerup.

If a test fails, the terminal displays:

ERROR! FEHLER! ERREUR! ERRORE!

The following test numbers appear only if a problem occurs.

Indicates	
No executable code to run after boot	
Wrong memory card format	34
CPU could not execute code	Jon -
	No executable code to run after boot           Wrong memory card format

The table below shows fault conditions that may occur during powerup.

onadka.P	onabhair
Fault Indicator	Indicates
Solid Red	Static RAM Test failed. Contact technical support.
Blinking Red (6 times per second)	Checksum test on boot code failed. Contact technical support.
Blinking Red (5 seconds on/5 seconds off)	Boot code is incorrect for terminal type (touch screen or keypad). Contact technical support.

269

# **European Union Directive Compliance**

If the PanelView Operator Terminals are installed within the European Union or EEA regions and have the CE mark, the following regulations apply.

### **EMC and Low Voltage Directives**

These apparatuses are tested to meet Council Directive 89/336/EEC Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC), and amending directives 92/31/EEC, 93/68/EEC; 73/23/EEC Low Voltage Directive, and amending directive 93/68/EEC using the following standards, in whole or in part:

2 martin	300 Micro	300 🔬	550	600	900M	900C	1000G	1000C	1400
	1				300141	0000	10000	10006	1400
	X	х	х	x	x	х	x	x	х
2:1999	x	x ⁽¹⁾	x ⁽¹⁾	x ⁽¹⁾	x ⁽¹⁾	x ⁽¹⁾	x ⁽¹⁾	x ⁽¹⁾	x ⁽¹⁾
1995 ⁽²⁾		х	x	х	х	x	х	х	x
nent 1 2:1995		X	x	х	х	x	Х	X	х
ctions of	No.?		Х	x	X	X	x	x	х
Ì	1995 ⁽²⁾ nent 1 2:1995	1995 ⁽²⁾ nent 1 2:1995	x           1995 ⁽²⁾ x           nent         x           1 2:1995         x	$x$ $x^{(1)}$ $x^{(1)}$ 1995 ⁽²⁾ X     X       nent     X     X       1 2:1995     X     X	$x$ $x^{(1)}$ $x^{(1)}$ $x^{(1)}$ 1995 ⁽²⁾ X     X     X       nent     X     X     X       1 2:1995     X     X     X	$x$ $x^{(1)}$ $x^{(1)}$ $x^{(1)}$ $x^{(1)}$ $1995^{(2)}$ $x$ $x$ $x$ $x$ nent $x$ $x$ $x$ $x$ $12:1995$ $x$ $x$ $x$ $x$	2:1999       x $x^{(1)}$ $x^{(1)}$ $x^{(1)}$ $x^{(1)}$ $x^{(1)}$ 1995 ⁽²⁾ x       x       x       x       x       x         nent       12:1995       x       x       x       x       x	2:1999       x $x^{(1)}$ $x^{(1)}$ $x^{(1)}$ $x^{(1)}$ $x^{(1)}$ $x^{(1)}$ $x^{(1)}$ 1995 ⁽²⁾ x       x       x       x       x       x       x         nent       x       x       x       x       x       x       x         12:1995       x       x       x       x       x       x	2:1999       x $x^{(1)}$

⁽¹⁾ Meets standard as of April 2002.

⁽²⁾ This standard applies to products manufactured prior to April 2002.

### Intended Use of Product

According to these Standards, the factor which determines, for EMC purposes, whether a product is deemed to be Industrial rather than Residential, commercial or light industrial, is given in clause 1 of EN50081-2 as follows:

Apparatus covered by this standard is not intended for connection to a public mains network supplied from a high- or medium-voltage transformer dedicated for the supply of an installation feeding a manufacturing or similar plant.

When installed in Europe, any other application is in contravention of European Union Directives, and a breach of these laws.

The PanelView 900 color, the 1000 grayscale and the 1400 terminals are certified for direct connection to a low-voltage public mains supply or to a dedicated source, which is intended to interface to a low-voltage public mains supply.

### Wiring Recommendations

To reduce electrical noise, connect the PanelView terminal to its own branch circuit. The input power source should be protected by a fuse or circuit breaker rated no more than 15 amps. Route incoming power to the PanelView terminal by a separate path from the communication cable.

Where power and communication lines must cross, they should cross at right angles. Communication lines can be installed in the same conduit as low-level dc I/O lines (less than 10 Volts).

## **Declarations of Conformity**

Declarations of Conformity are available for each of the PanelView terminals at the website <u>http://www.ab.com/support</u> under Product Certification.

271

## **Battery Replacement and Disposal**

The terminal contains a lithium battery, which is intended to be replaced during the life of the product.



At the end of its life, the used battery should be collected separately from any unsorted municipal waste and recycled.

The Micro 300 terminal contains a lithium battery, which is permanently connected and should only be removed or replaced by trained professionals.

Please refer to the terminal installation instructions for procedures to remove the terminal battery.

PanelView Terminal	Publication	AL ST
PanelView 300 Micro	2711-IN008	
PanelView 300 Keypad	<u>2711-IN027</u>	
PanelView 550	2711-IN009	
PanelView 550/600 Touch	2711-IN034	10710
PanelView 600	<u>2711-IN010</u>	ANI CONTRACT
PanelView 1000	<u>2711-IN036</u>	22



#### adapter

ControlNet device that responds to scanner messages (also called slave device).

#### address

1) A character string that uniquely identifies a memory location. 2) A character string that uniquely identifies the physical location of an input or output circuit.

#### application

In the context of PanelBuilder32 software, an application is a logical arrangement of screens that replace the functions of a control panel and consist of push buttons, data entry objects, control lists, and indicators. The application runs in a PanelView terminal.

#### application file

File containing configuration information for a PanelView terminal. Files exist in either a PanelView (.PVA) or a PanelBuilder32 (.PBA) format. Files transferred to a terminal are in a .PVA format. Files within PanelBuilder32 software are in a .PBA format.

#### ATA card

Advanced Technology Attachment (ATA), Intelligent Drive Electronics (IDE), PC cards (formerly PCMCIA) combine the drive controller and memory storage device. ATA cards can be accessed with standard Copy or Delete commands on a computer. The card looks like a hard drive. You can use the card on a variety of computers without any special setup.

#### baud

A unit of signaling speed equal to the number of discrete conditions or signal events per second. Where one bit is encoded on each signalling event, the number of baud is the same as the number of bit/s.

#### boot revision

Revision number of the terminal boot code.

#### bridge

Device that lets network data pass from one link to another link.

#### controller

A unit, such as a programmable controller or relay panel, that controls machine or process elements.

#### cursor keys

Up, down, left, right arrows on the terminal keypad. These keys are used to move a selection cursor or the active object indicator bar.

#### DF1

Allen-Bradley communication protocol based on an ANSI X3.28-1976 specification.

#### download

See upload/download.

#### DH-485 link

Data Highway 485 link. An Allen-Bradley token-passing carrier-band link for a local area network.

#### DH+™ link

Data Highway Plus link. An Allen-Bradley token-passing baseband link for a local area network.

#### DHCP

Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) software allows for dynamic allocation of addressing information for new attached devices on a TCP/IP network.

#### Domain Name

Character string mapping the local domain to the IP address of the DNS server. See DNS Server.

#### **DNS Server**

The domain name server (DNS) converts more convenient host names into IP addresses. The DNS server is identified by a 32-bit IP address.

#### EMI

Electromagnetic interference. Any electromagnetic disturbance that interrupts, obstructs, or otherwise impairs the performance of electronic equipment.

#### **EPROM**

Erasable programmable read-only memory. A PROM that can be erased, usually with ultraviolet light, then re-programmed with electrical signals. As with all PROMs, it is nonvolatile random-access memory.

#### EEPROM (flash)

Electrically-erasable programmable read-only memory. A type of PROM that can be erased and re-programmed by electrical signals. As with all PROMs, it is nonvolatile random-access memory. Used by the PanelView terminals to store applications.

#### firmware

Logic stored in read-only memory.

#### function keys

Set of keys (labeled F1-F10, F1-F16 or F1-21) on the PanelView terminals used to initiate functions. The function keys are user-defined and may have custom labels.

#### gateway address

A unique 32-bit address of the gateway connecting two individual IP networks into a system of networks. When a node needs to communicate with a node on another network, the gateway transfers the data between the two networks. The IP address is formatted as four sets of decimal numbers (0...255) with periods between them (130.200.25.30).

#### interscan delay

Determines the amount of time the PanelView terminal waits before re-reading the current screen data from the logic controller.

#### IP address

A unique 32-bit address of a node on the EtherNet/IP network.

#### keeper

The network controller of a ControlNet network.

#### keypad

Set of 14 keys (numeric 0-9, decimal point, backspace, minus, and enter) to the right of the display on keypad terminals. These keys are used to enter data.

#### LED

Light-emitting diode. See status indicator.

#### **Memory Card**

A storage medium that can store a PanelView application and/or a font file.

#### MicroLogix

An Allen-Bradley programmable controller.

#### **NEMA standards**

Consensus standards in the United States for electrical equipment approved by the members of the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).

#### network

Collection of connected nodes including the connection paths, repeaters, and bridges.

#### network access point (NAP)

Port providing temporary access to a ControlNet network through the RJ-45 connector.

#### network update time (NUT)

The ControlNet network update time established for the communication link.

#### node

The connection point at which medium access is provided.

#### PanelBuilder32 software

A Windows program used to develop applications that run in PanelView terminals.

#### PanelView terminal

An Allen-Bradley keypad or touch screen terminal providing the operator interface to the logic controller when an application is executing.

PC

1) Personal Computer. 2) Programmable Controller. 3) Printed Circuit.

#### PCCC

Acronym for Programmable Controller Communication Commands.

#### PGM (Program)

PGM setting means the baud rate is set via an explicit message request over the network by another device (typically a configuration tool, such as a PC or DeviceView). This baud rate setting is retained by the daughtercard when the power is cycled on the PanelView terminal.

#### PLC controller

1) An Allen-Bradley programmable controller with a name that has the prefix PLC. See programmable controller.

#### preset value

A value loaded into a controller data table when an application is first started.

#### programmable controller

A solid-state control system that has a user-programmable memory for storage of instructions to implement specific functions such as I/O control, logic, timing, counting, report generation, communication, arithmetic, and data file manipulation. A controller consists of a central processor, input/output interface, and memory. A controller is designed as an industrial control system.

#### real time clock

Internal clock that provides time, day, month and year.

#### remote I/O

1) I/O connected to a processor across a serial link. With a serial link, remote I/O can be located long distances from the processor.

#### remote I/O link

A serial link for carrying I/O data between a PLC or SLC processor/scanner and remote I/O adapters.

#### repeater

Two-port component that receives and transmits all data from one segment to another.

#### restore

To load an application from a memory (PC) card.

#### **RS-232**

An EIA standard that specifies electrical, mechanical, and functional characteristics for serial binary communication circuits in a point-to-point link.

#### **RS-485**

An EIA standard that specifies electrical characteristics of balanced-voltage digital interface circuits in a multi-point link.

#### scheduled messages

Messages that occur at a regular specified interval. They are assigned a particular portion of the network update time (NUT) and are always transmitted at that time.

#### safety extra-low voltage (SELV)

A voltage that, under all operating conditions does not exceed 42.4 V peak or dc between conductors, or between any conductor and earth, in a circuit that is isolated from the main power supply by means of a safety isolating transformer or an equivalent means. National regulations have to be considered for a correct isolation voltage rating.

#### scratchpad

A window that appears in the center of the terminal display that allows data entry by using the terminal or screen keypad.

#### screen

1) the viewing surface on which data is displayed. 2) The visual image on a screen.

#### segment

Trunk-cable sections connected through taps with terminators at each end and no repeaters.

#### SLC

An Allen-Bradley programmable controller with a name that has the prefix SLC.

#### SMAX

Highest ControlNet node address that can communicate during the scheduled portion of the network update interval.

#### status indicator

An LED that indicates Comm or Fault status.

#### subnet mask

A 32-bit value forming the PanelView terminal's subnet mask. This parameter interprets IP addresses when the EtherNet/IP network is divided into multiple networks. The IP address is formatted as four sets of decimal numbers (0...255) with periods between them (130.200.25.30).

#### tap

Hardware component that connects devices to the ControlNet trunk cable.

#### touch cell

1 of 128 or 384 rectangular areas on the terminal display that can sense when touched.

#### touch screen

The display window of the terminal that responds when touched.

#### trunk cable

Bus or central part of a cable system.

#### unscheduled messages

Messages that are sent on an as needed basis. Unscheduled messages are sent during the unscheduled portion of the network update interval.

#### UMAX

Highest ControlNet node address that can communicate during the unscheduled portion of the network update interval.

#### upload/download

Commonly referred to the reading/writing across a link relatively large blocks of data from one device to another. Whether it is considered an upload or download may depend upon whether it is a read or write and upon which device initiates the transaction. When data is transferred to a programming device, it is considered an upload. When data is transferred from a programming device, it is considered a download. 499.4

www.dbau

280

ANNIN LIDO

Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008

# Index

#### P

ac power connecting 61 electrical ratings 61 accessories antiglare overlay 53 backlight lamp 56 cables 53-55 file transfer utility 54 function key leaend kits 52 memory card retainer 52 memory cards 52 mounting clips 57 mounting studs 57 real time clock 56 wallmount power supply 54 alarms

#### alaliis

content 131 description 51 antiglare overlay 53 application files running 48 settings 71 ASCII entry controls description 121 entering data 121-124 scratchpad in other languages 125 scratchpads 121-124 audience 15

# В

backlight lamps 56 replacing 232 bar graphs 128 boot code revision 89

# C

cables application file upload/download direct 184 DeviceNet 213 DH+ 191 DH-485 53, 193 Ethernet 216 remote I/O 55, 187 RS-232 55 runtime communication cables to network interface module 183 runtime communication cables to processor 178 card, memory 52, 105 certifications 248 cleaning, display window 231 Comm status indicator 73, 229 communication ports 18-25 configuration mode menu 50 accessing 72 operations list 72 configuration screens DF1 84 DH+ 77 DH-485 75 EtherNet/IP 86 language selection 73 memory card transfers 74 preset operations 88 printer setup 102 remote I/O 68, 78 screen setup 90 terminal information 89 👌 time and date 100 control lists 115 activating 115 active item 115 active list 115 cursor 116 list keys 117 piloted 117 selecting an item 118 vertical indicator bar 116 **ControlNet communication** active node 80 available terminals 19-25

available terminals 19-25 channel status 81 communication status 80 compatible controllers 208 connecting a printer 223 ControlNet ports 208 ControlNet protocol 208 firmware revision 80 related information 207 serial number 80 typical network 209

# D

#### data entry

ASCII entry cursor point 121 ASCII entry keypad enable button 121 ASCII scratchpad 121 keypad enable button 118 numeric entry cursor point 118 numeric scratchpad 119 **date and time setup** 100 dc power

#### connecting 63-?? electrical ratings 63 declarations of conformity 270 DeviceNet communication

active baud rate 83 active node 82 available terminals 18-25 connecting a computer 223 connecting a printer 223 DeviceNet ports 212 input size 84 making connections 213 output size 84 status indicators 84

#### DF1 communication

available terminals 18-25 baud rate 85 Comm status indicator 86 compatible controllers 203 configuration screen 84 connecting to a CompactLogix 205 connecting to a DeviceNet or EtherNet/IP network 206 connecting to a FlexLogix 205 connecting to a MicroLogix 1000 204 connecting to an SLC or PLC 205 DF1 port pinouts 204 DF1 ports 202 error detection (CRC or BCC) 85 handshaking 85 null modem cable 207 serial communication parameters 85 using a modem 206

#### DH+ communication

available terminals 18-25 cable 191 configuration screen 77, 84 connecting a computer 223 connecting a printer 223 DH+ communication port 189 making DH+ connections 191 RS-232 port 190 status indicators 77 typical system configuration 190

### DH-485 communication

available terminals 17 cables 193 configuration screen 76 connecting a computer 196 connecting a printer 223 DH-485 communication port 192 DH-485 programming connector 192

#### **DH-485 communications**

hand-held terminal connection 198 LED indicators 76 link coupler 194 MicroLogix connection 195 network connection 194 ports 192 power supply 196 RS-232 port 192 SLC connection 193 SLC connection using AIC+ 195

#### display

adjusting settings 90-99 cleaning window 231 color 18 grayscale 18 monochrome 18

# E

EtherNet/IP communication available terminals 19-25 cable 216 compatible controllers 215 configuration screen 86 DHCP/BootP Enable 87 interscan delay 87 IP address 87 network configuration 217 RJ45 Ethernet connector 216 terminal ports 215 European Union Directive Compliance 15, 269

# F

fault messages 249 fault status indicator 73, 229 file transfer utility 54 firmware revision 89 font files 90, 111 function key legend kits 49, 52

#### indicators

bar graphs 128 list indicators 128 multistate indicators 128 initial screen 67 installation of terminals 15, 16

#### installing the PanelView 1000 clearances 165 cutout dimensions 166 🔿 enclosures 162 mounting dimensions 164 panel installation 167 required tools 162 installing the PanelView 1400 clip mounting 173 cutout dimensions 172 enclosures 169 mounting dimensions 170 required tools 169 stud mounting 175 installing the PanelView 300 clearances 142 cutout dimensions 141 enclosures 140 mounting dimensions 140 panel installation 143 required tools 140 installing the PanelView 300 Micro clearances 135 cutout dimensions 135 enclosures 134 hazardous locations 133 mounting dimensions 134 panel installation 136 required tools 134 installing the PanelView 550 clearances 148 cutout dimensions 149 enclosures 145 hazardous locations 145 mounting dimensions 147 panel installation 150 required tools 147 installing the PanelView 600 clearances 157 cutout dimensions 156 enclosures 154 hazardous locations 153 mounting dimensions 155 panel installation 158 required tools 154 installing the PanelView 900 clearances 165 cutout dimensions 166 enclosures 162 mounting dimensions 163 panel installation 167 required tools 162

#### K

keypad enable button 118 keypad terminals available options 17 operation 49

#### language

selection 73 types 73 **link coupler** 54, 194, 195 **list indicators** 128 **list keys** control lists 117 screen selector lists 127

# Μ

memory card 52 installation 106 loading application from card 108 loading application onto card 110 removing 74, 112 storing font files 111 types 105 using retainer 106 write protection 227, 251 message displays 129 messages

fault 249 general 250 reminder 249 remote I/O 267 status 249 warning 249 mounting clips 57 mounting studs 57 multistate indicators 128

### Ν

numeric data displays 129 numeric entry controls

> cursor point 118 description 118 entering data 119 keypad enable button 118 scratchpad 119

#### PanelView 1000

P

connecting AC power 61 connecting dc power 63 features 40, 163, 169 installation 161 resetting 66 screen adjustments 94 screen saver 94 specifications 244

#### PanelView 1400

aligning the touch grid 100 connecting AC power 61 features 44 installation 169 resetting 66 screen adjustments 98 specifications 245 **PanelView 300** 

connecting dc power 63 features 26, 27 resetting 66 specifications 233

#### PanelView 300 Micro

connecting to AIC+ 220 connecting to DNI 220 connecting to MicroLogix 218 connecting to personal computer 221 connecting to SLC or ControlLogix 219 features 18, 26 installation 133 resetting 66 screen adjustments 90 specifications 233

#### PanelView 550

connecting AC power 61 connecting dc power 63 features 29 installation 145 resetting 66 screen adjustments 90 specifications 236 turning backlight on and off 91, 93, 94, 95, 97, 98

#### PanelView 600

connecting AC power 61 connecting dc power 63 features 34 installation 153 resetting 66 screen adjustments 94 screen saver 94 specifications 238

#### PanelView 900

connecting AC power 61, 63 features 40, 163, 169 installation 161 resetting 66 screen adjustments 94, 95 screen saver 94 specifications 240 **PanelView terminals** operation 49 types 17 pass-through 69, 78 personal computer interface converter 53 connecting earth ground 196 **PIC converter** 196 power connection ac power 61 dc power 63-?? power supply 54, 196 powerup sequence 67 DH-485 terminals 67 remote I/O terminals 68 RS-232 terminals 67 preset operations initial values 88 last state values 88 powerup screen 88 preset values 88 restart and load values 88 printer port setup configuring 102 handshaking 102 port pinout 223 **printing** 51, 130 push buttons hold time 114 operation 114

### R

real time clock 56 replacement 232 reminder messages 249 remote I/O communication available terminals 19-25 baud rate 69 block transfer timeout 69 cable 187 configuration screen 78 connecting a computer 223 connecting a printer 223 connecting to a remote I/O scanner 187 last chassis 69, 79 out-of-box application 68 pass-through 69, 78 rack number 69, 78 rack size 69, 78 remote I/O port 185 RS-232 port 185 starting module group 69 supported controllers 186

#### resetting

PanelView 1000 66 PanelView 1400 66 PanelView 300 66 PanelView 300 Micro 66 PanelView 550 66 PanelView 600 66 PanelView 900 66

#### RS-232 (DH-485) communication

- available terminals 19-25 CompactLogix connection 200 connecting a computer 223 connecting a printer 223 connecting to DH+ link 202 RS-232 port 199 SLC connection 200 **RS-232 serial port** cables 223
  - configuring 102 connecting a computer 223 connecting a printer 223 port pinout 223

# S

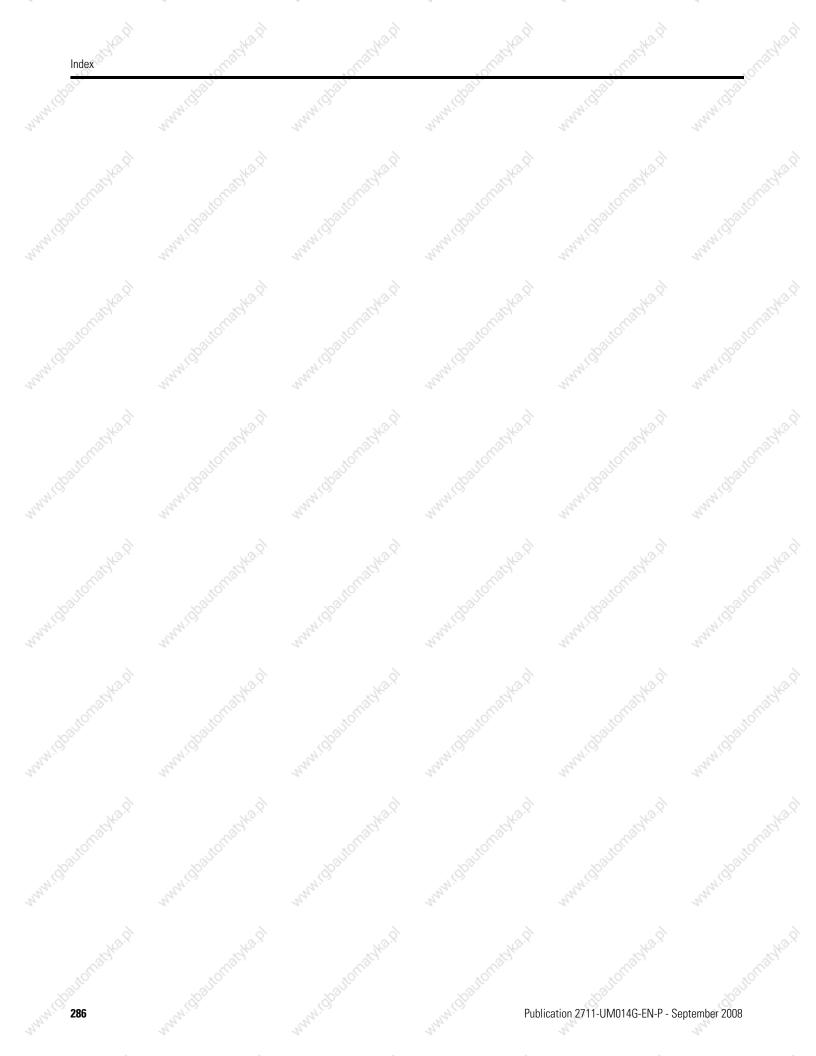
scale, bar graph 128 scratchpad ASCII entry 121-124 screen saver 94 screen selectors activating a list 126 description 126 list keys 127 selecting an item 126 vertical indicator bar 127 self-test numbers 67, 267 specifications PanelView 1000 244 PanelView 1400 245 PanelView 300 234 PanelView 300 Micro 233 PanelView 550 236 PanelView 600 238 PanelView 900 240 status indicator Comm 73, 229 fault 73, 229 status messages 249

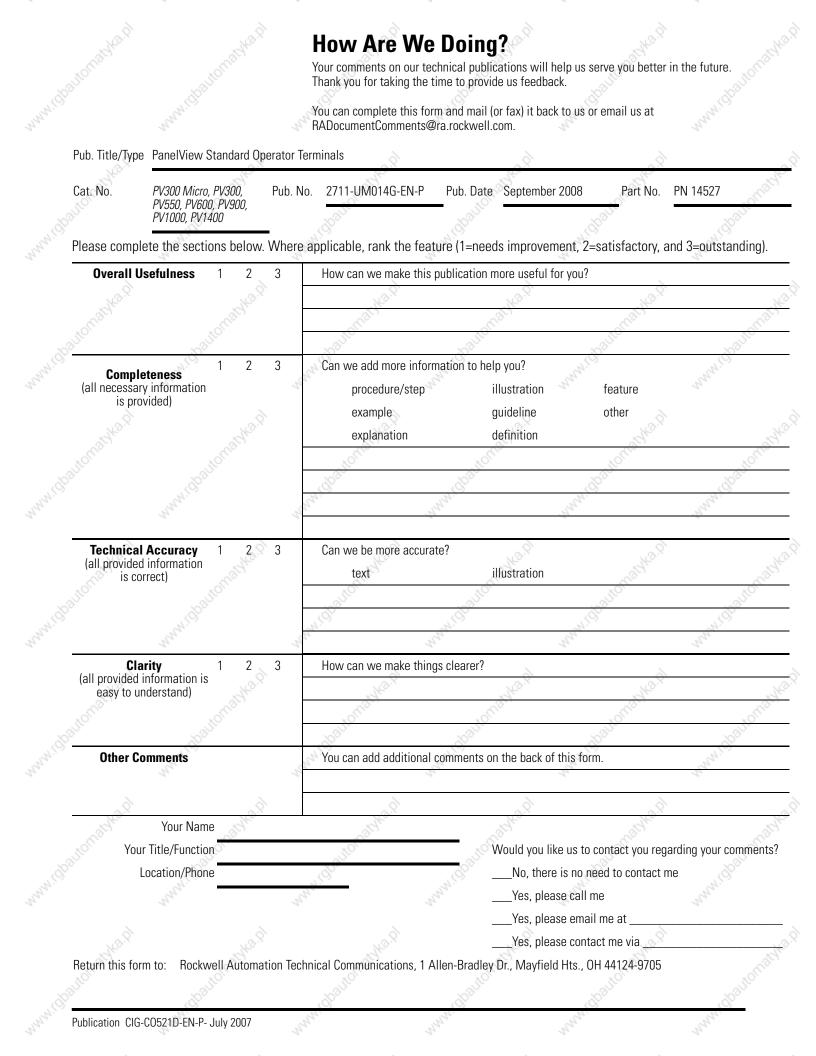
# T

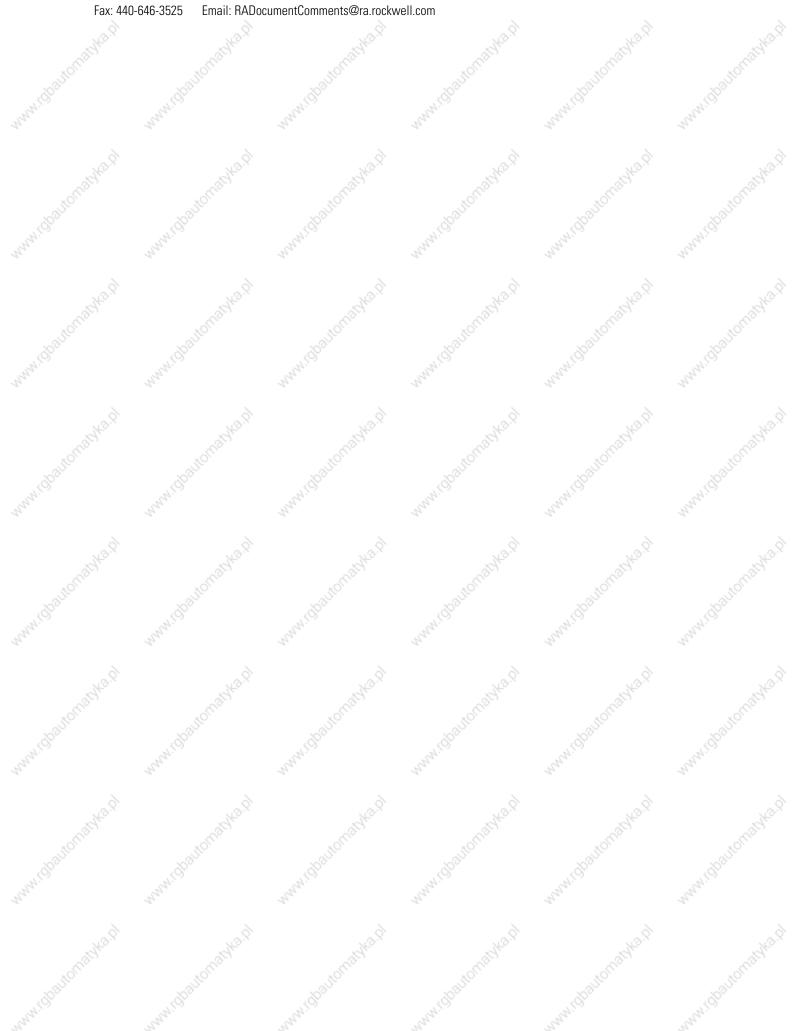
terminal codes ControlLogix 262 ControlNet 262 DeviceNet 258 Ethernet 263 terminal information boot revision 89 current application 89 firmware revision 89 font file in use 90 hardware configuration 89 terminal messages ControlNet 255 DF1 258 DH+ 257 DH-585 254 remote I/O 256 terminals installation 15, 16 types 17 terminology 15 time and date setup 100 touch screen terminals available options 19-25 troubleshooting correcting problems 225 problems 225

### W

wallmount power supply 54, 196 warning messages 249 write protection memory card 227, 251







1 ALLEN-BRADLEY DR MAYFIELD HEIGHTS OH 44124-9705

# Rockwell Automation

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY THE ADDRESSEE

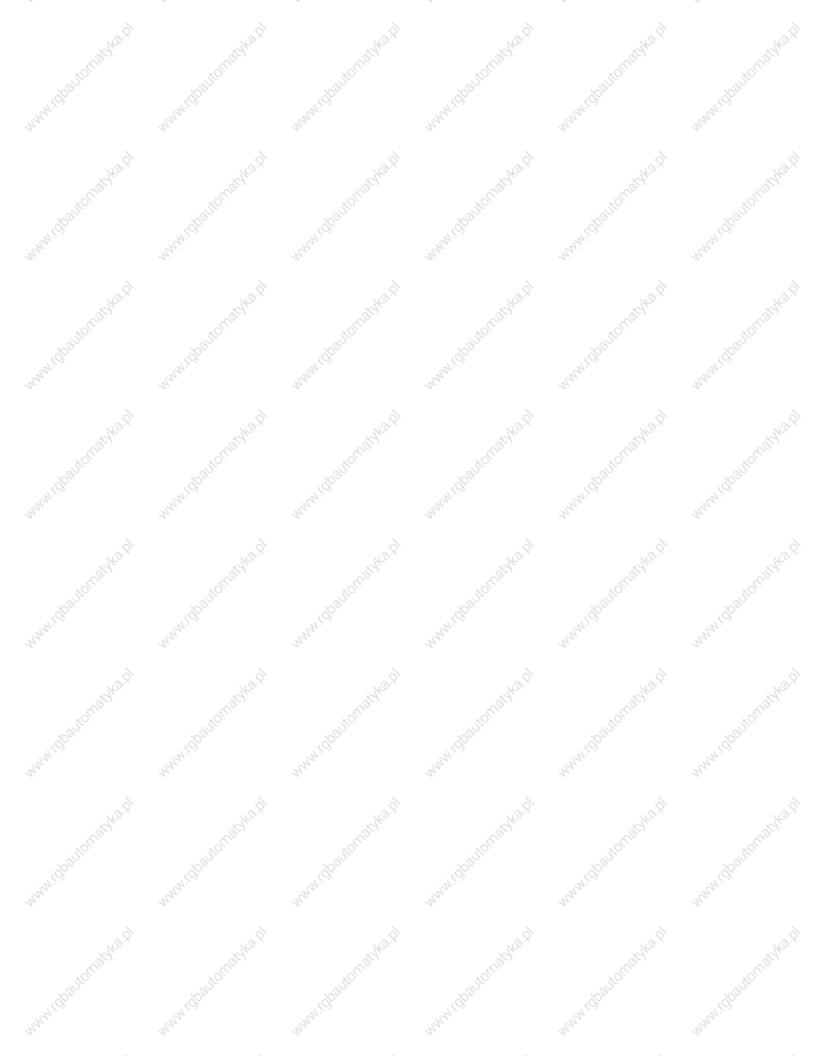
# BUSINESS REPLY MAIL FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 18235 CLEVELAND OH

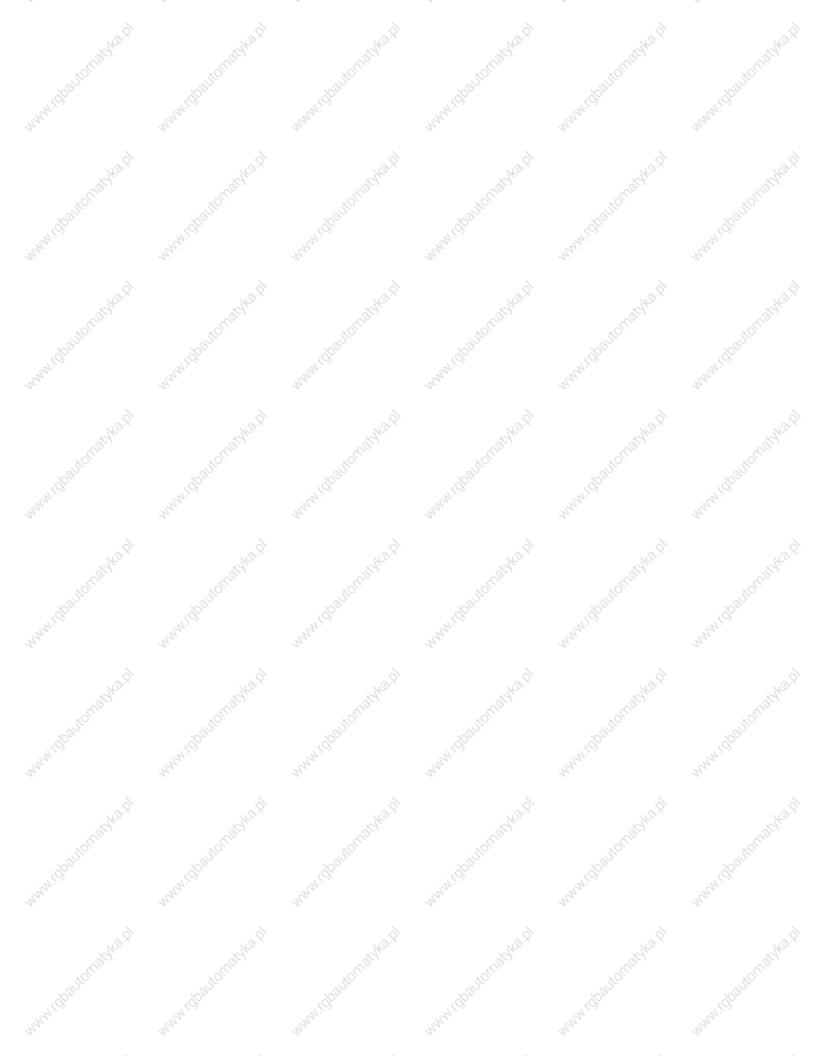
NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

PLEASE FOLD HERE

Other Comments

PLEASE FASTEN HERE (DO NOT STAPLE)





# Rockwell Automation Support

Rockwell Automation provides technical information on the Web to assist you in using its products. At <u>http://support.rockwellautomation.com</u>, you can find technical manuals, a knowledge base of FAQs, technical and application notes, sample code and links to software service packs, and a MySupport feature that you can customize to make the best use of these tools.

For an additional level of technical phone support for installation, configuration, and troubleshooting, we offer TechConnect support programs. For more information, contact your local distributor or Rockwell Automation representative, or visit <u>http://support.rockwellautomation.com</u>.

# Installation Assistance

If you experience a problem within the first 24 hours of installation, please review the information that's contained in this manual. You can also contact a special Customer Support number for initial help in getting your product up and running.

United States	1.440.646.3434 Monday – Friday, 8am – 5pm EST
Outside United States	Please contact your local Rockwell Automation representative for any technical support issues.

# New Product Satisfaction Return

Rockwell Automation tests all of its products to ensure that they are fully operational when shipped from the manufacturing facility. However, if your product is not functioning and needs to be returned, follow these procedures.

United States	Contact your distributor. You must provide a Customer Support case number (call the phone number above to obtain one) to your distributor in order to complete the return process.
Outside United States	Please contact your local Rockwell Automation representative for the return procedure.

#### www.rockwellautomation.com

#### Power, Control and Information Solutions Headquarters

Americas: Rockwell Automation, 1201 South Second Street, Milwaukee, WI 53204-2496 USA, Tel: (1) 414.382.2000, Fax: (1) 414.382.4444 Europe/Middle East/Africa: Rockwell Automation, Vorstlaan/Boulevard du Souverain 36, 1170 Brussels, Belgium, Tel: (32) 2 663 0600, Fax: (32) 2 663 0640 Asia Pacific: Rockwell Automation, Level 14, Core F, Cyberport 3, 100 Cyberport Road, Hong Kong, Tel: (852) 2887 4788, Fax: (852) 2508 1846

Publication 2711-UM014G-EN-P - September 2008 Supersedes Publication 2711-UM014F-EN-P - August 2007